Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarize yourself with the contents of the Operator's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.

Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

Apple® iOS

Android™

2135849512

Order no. P213 1207 13 Part no. 213 584 95 12
Edition C-2019

E-Class Wagon

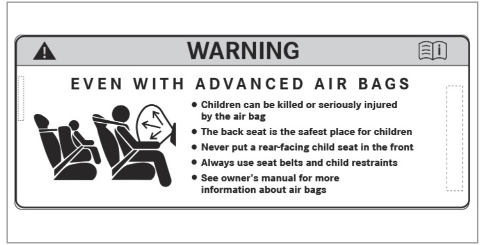
Mercedes-Benz

E-Class Wagon

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger airbag warning



WARNING

EVEN WITH ADVANCED AIR BAGS

- Children can be killed or seriously injured by the air bag
- The back seat is the safest place for children
- Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front
- Always use seat belts and child restraints
- See owner's manual for more information about air bags

Example

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front-passenger airbag is enabled

If the front-passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front-passenger seat may be struck by the front-passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstrasse 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 03.09.18

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

2135849512

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Warning and indicator lamps 8
Overhead control panel 12
Door control panel and seat adjustment 14
Emergencies and breakdowns 16

Digital Operator's Manual **18**
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 18

General notes **19**
Protecting the environment 19
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 19
Operator's Manual 20
Service and vehicle operation 21
Operating safety 22
Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components 23
Diagnostics connection 23
Qualified specialist workshop 24
Correct use of the vehicle 24
Problems with your vehicle 24
Reporting safety defects 25
Limited Warranty 25
QR code for rescue card 26
Data storage 26
Copyright 29

Occupant safety **31**
Restraint system 31
Seat belts 34
Airbags 38
PRE-SAFE® system 45
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 46
Notes on pets in the vehicle 61

Opening and closing **62**
SmartKey 62
Doors 67
Cargo compartment 71
Roller sun blinds 77
Side windows 78
Sliding sunroof 81
Anti-theft protection 86

Seats and stowing **88**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 88
Seats 89
Steering wheel 101
Easy entry and exit feature 103
Operating the memory function 104
Stowage areas 105
Cup holder 117
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 118
Sockets 120
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna 123
Installing and removing the floor mats 124

Light and visibility **126**
Exterior lighting 126
Interior lighting 131
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system 132
Mirrors 136
Operating the sun visors 139
Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield 139

Infrared reflective windshield function 140

Climate control **141**
Overview of climate control systems 141
Operating the climate control system 142

Driving and parking **148**
Driving 148
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 157
Automatic transmission 158
Function of the 4MATIC 162
Refueling 163
Parking 165
Driving and driving safety systems 173
Vehicle towing instructions 228

Instrument Display and on-board computer **229**
Instrument Display overview 229
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel 230
Operating the on-board computer 231
Setting the design 232
Setting the additional value range 232
Overview of displays on the multifunction display 233
Adjusting the instrument lighting 234
Menus and submenus 234
Head-up Display 241

Voice Control System **243**
Notes on operating safety 243
Operation 243
Using the Voice Control System effectively 245
Essential voice commands 245

Multimedia system **258**
Overview and operation 258
System settings 267
Fit & Healthy 278
Navigation 280
Telephone 305
Online and Internet functions 329
Media 334
Radio 347
Sound 355

Maintenance and care **357**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 357
Engine compartment 358
Cleaning and care 365

Breakdown assistance **375**
Emergency 375
Flat tire 375
Battery (vehicle) 381
Tow starting or towing away 386
Electrical fuses 391

Wheels and tires **395**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 395
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires 395
Notes on snow chains 396
Tire pressure 397
Loading the vehicle 403
Tire labeling 407
Definition of terms for tires and loading 413
Changing a wheel 415

Technical data **425**
Notes on technical data 425
Vehicle electronics 425
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number 427
Operating fluids 429
Vehicle data 435

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **437**
Display messages 437
Warning and indicator lamps 482

Index **496**

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ **DANGER** Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

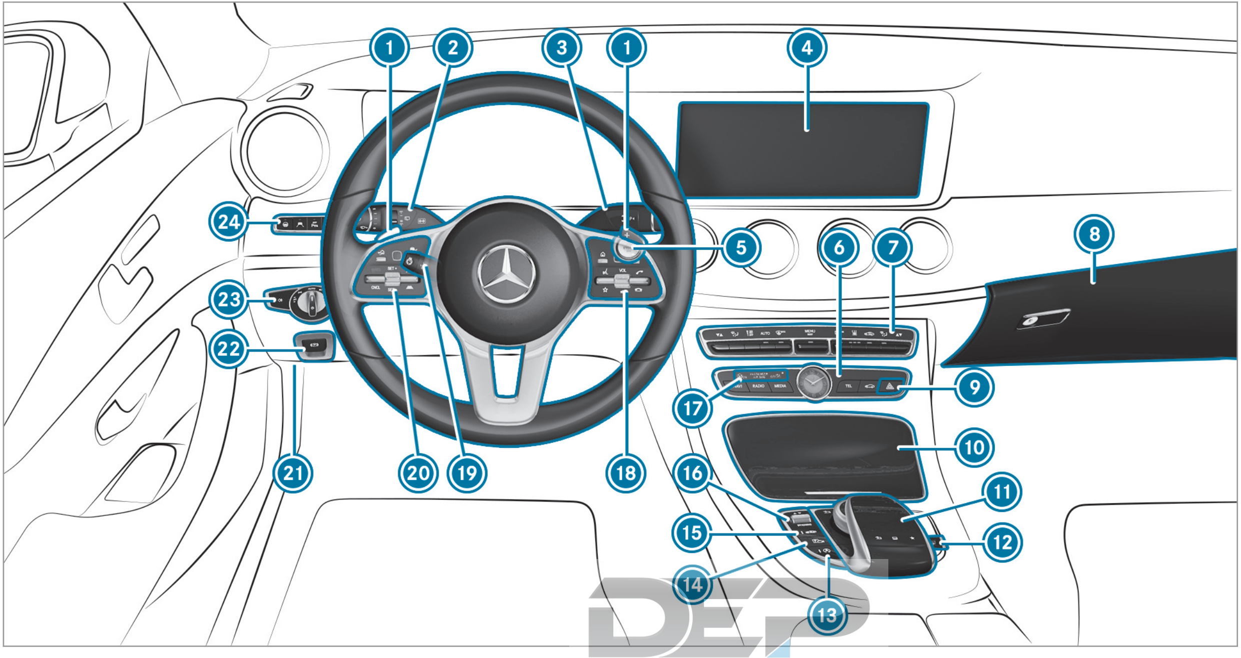
! **NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

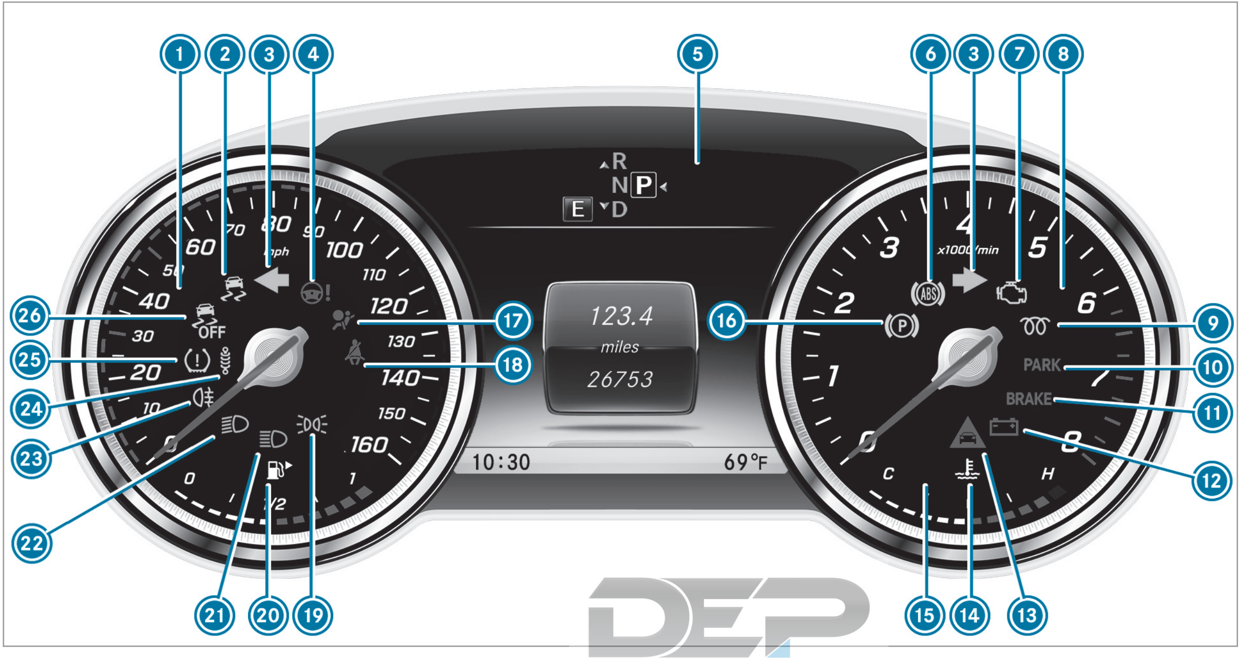
▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶	Instruction
(→ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Information on the multifunction display/media display
↳	Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
⏩	Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Marks a cause



①	Steering wheel paddle shifter	→	160
②	Combination switch	→	127
③	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	158
④	Display (multimedia system)	→	259
⑤	Start/stop button	→	149
⑥	Control panel for the multimedia system	→	259
⑦	Climate control systems	→	141
⑧	Glove box	→	107
⑨	Hazard warning lights	→	128
⑩	Stowage compartment	→	107
⑪	Control elements for the multimedia system	→	259
⑫	Lowers the rear seat head restraints	→	94
⑬	ECO start/stop function	→	156
⑭	Active Parking Assist	→	213
⑮	Sets the vehicle level	→	201
⑯	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	157
⑰	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	→	42
⑱	Control panel for the multimedia system	→	230
⑲	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	102
⑳	Control panel for the on-board computer	→	230
㉑	Unlocks the hood	→	359
㉒	Electric parking brake	→	171
㉓	Light switch	→	126
㉔	Control panel for:		
	Active Steering Assist	→	194
	Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	227
	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	205
	Head-up Display	→	242

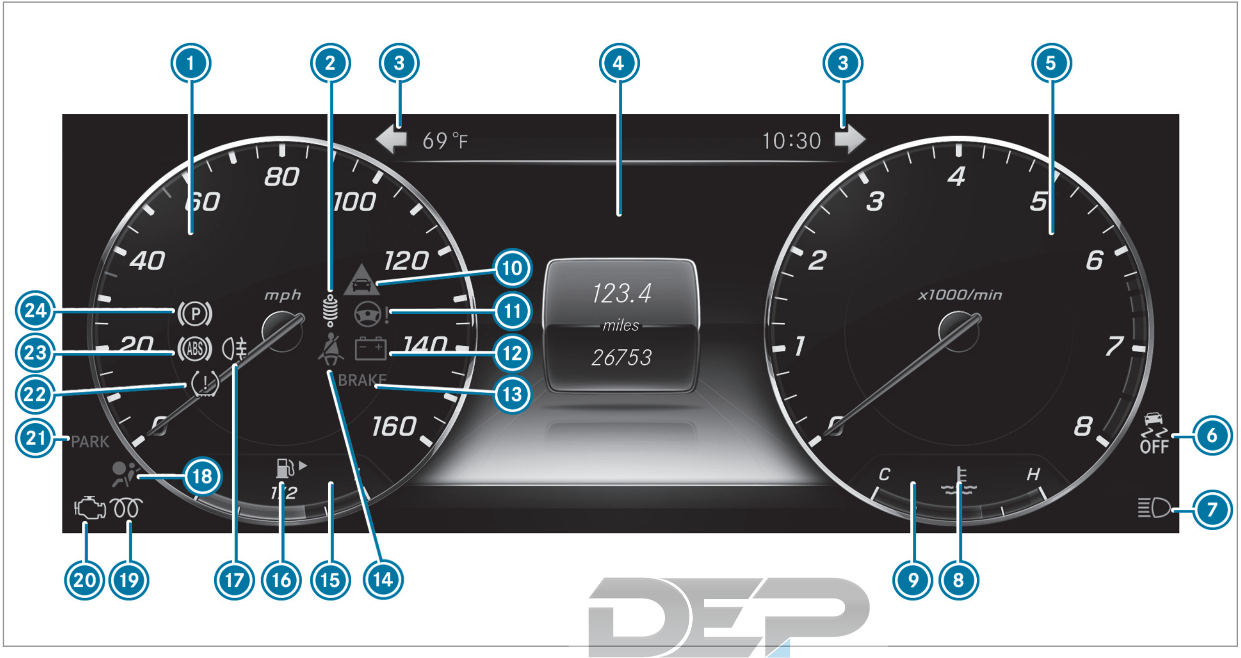

1
2
3
4
5
6
3
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
R
N
P
E
D
mph
x1000/min
OFF
PARK
BRAKE
ABS
123.4
miles
26753
10:30
69°F
C
H
1/2

Instrument Display (standard)

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

①	Speedometer	→	229
②	ESP®	→	484
③	Turn signal lights	→	127
④	Power-assisted steering malfunction	→	495
⑤	Multifunction display	→	233
⑥	ABS malfunction	→	484
⑦	Check Engine	→	491
⑧	Tachometer	→	229
⑨	This indicator lamp has no function		
⑩	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	484
	PARK USA only		
	Canada only		
⑪	Brakes (red)	→	484
	BRAKE USA only		
	Canada only		
⑫	Electrical malfunction	→	491
⑬	Distance warning	→	490
⑭	Coolant too hot/cold	→	491
⑮	Coolant temperature gauge	→	229
⑯	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	484
⑰	Restraint system	→	32
⑱	Seat belt not fastened	→	489
⑲	Parking lights	→	126
⑳	Fuel level display		
	Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	491
㉑	High beam	→	127
㉒	Low beam	→	126
㉓	Rear fog light	→	127
㉔	Suspension malfunction	→	490
㉕	Tire pressure monitoring system	→	493
㉖	ESP® OFF	→	484

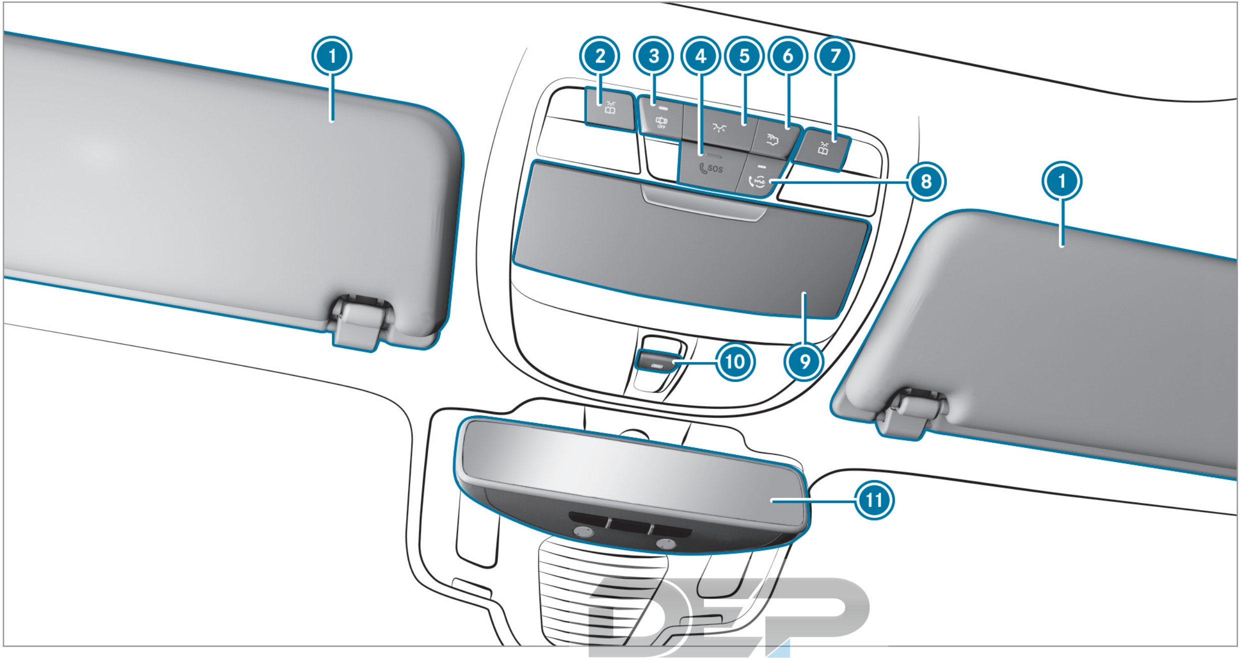
DEP DEALER ePROCESS


①
②
③
④
③
⑤
69 °F
10:30
80
60
100
40
120
20
140
160
mph
123.4
miles
26753
BRAKE
PARK
1/2
4
3
5
2
6
1
7
8
x1000/min
C
H
OFF
⑩
⑪
⑫
⑬
⑥
⑦
24
23
22
21
18
20
19
17
16
15
14
⑨
⑧

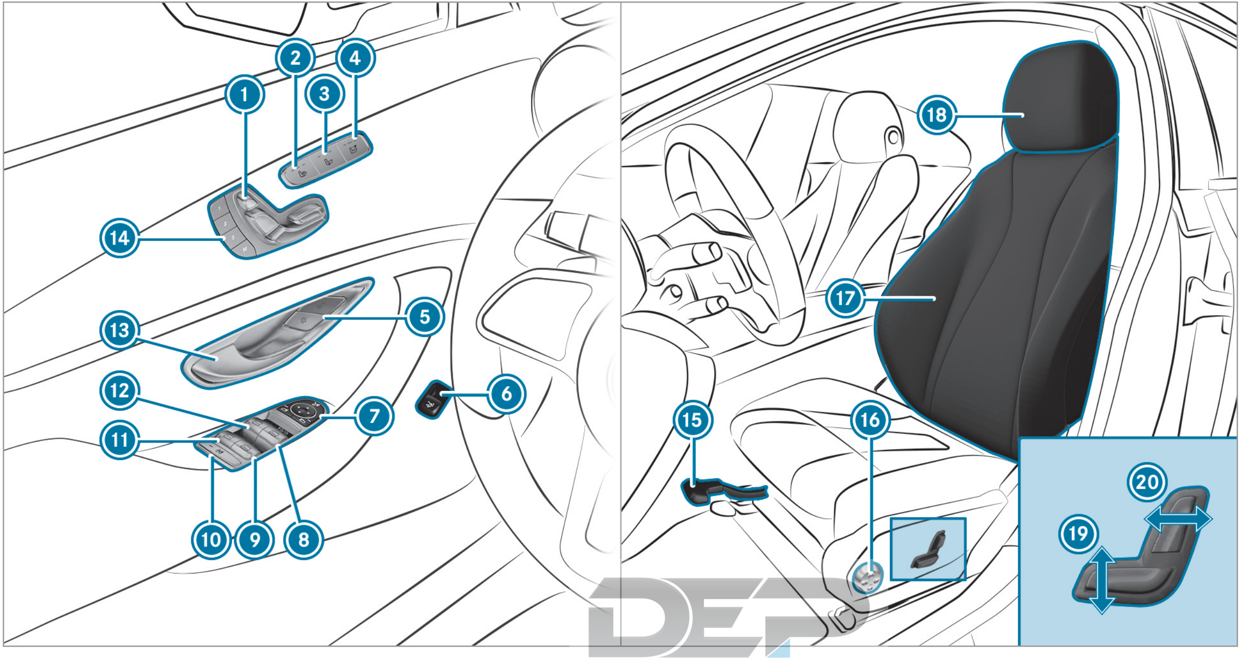
DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

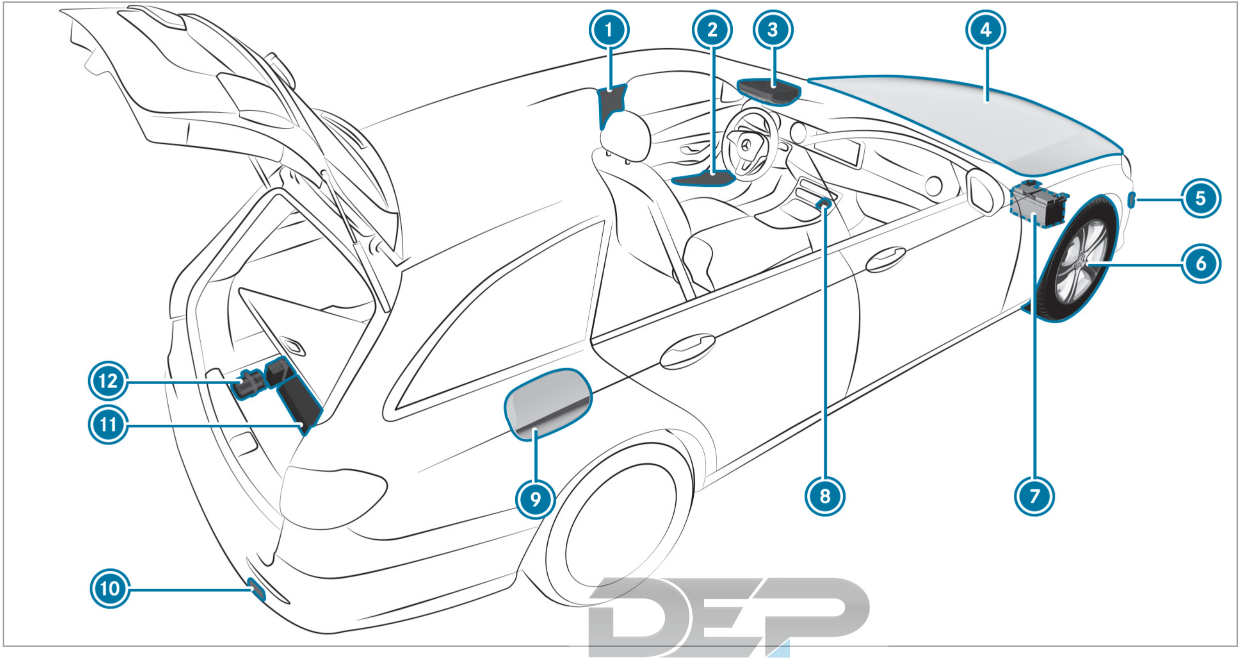
①		Speedometer	→	229
②		Suspension malfunction	→	490
③	⇦ ⇨	Turn signal indicators	→	127
④		Multifunction display	→	233
⑤		Tachometer	→	229
⑥	OFF	ESP® OFF	→	484
		ESP®	→	484
⑦		High beam	→	127
		Low beam	→	126
		Parking lights	→	126
⑧		Coolant too hot/cold	→	491
⑨		Coolant temperature gauge	→	229
⑩		Distance warning	→	490
⑪	!	Power-assisted steering malfunction	→	495
⑫		Electrical malfunction	→	491
⑬		Brakes (red)	→	484
	BRAKE	USA only		
	(!)	Canada only		
⑭		Seat belt not fastened	→	489
⑮		Fuel level display		
⑯		Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	491
⑰		Rear fog light	→	127
⑱		Restraint system	→	32
⑲		This indicator lamp has no function		
⑳		Check Engine	→	491
㉑		Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	484
	PARK	USA only		
	(P)	Canada only		
㉒	(!)	Tire pressure monitoring system	→	493
㉓	(ABS)	ABS malfunction	→	484
㉔	(P)	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	484


SOS
OFF

①	Sun visors	→	139
②	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	131
③	Switches the automatic light control on/off	→	131
④	SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	→	326
⑤	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	131
⑥	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	131
⑦	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	131
⑧	Service call button (Mercedes me connect)	→	324
⑨	Eyeglasses compartment	→	107
⑩	Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof	→	81
	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	81
⑪	Inside rearview mirror	→	137



①	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	91
②	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	96
③	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	97
④	Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat	→	91
⑤	🔒 🔓 Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	67
⑥	Opens/closes the tailgate	→	71
⑦	Adjusts and folds the outside mirrors out/in electrically	→	136
⑧	🪟 Opens/closes the right side window	→	78
⑨	🪟 Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	78
⑩	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	60
⑪	🪟 Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	78
⑫	🪟 Opens/closes the left side window	→	78
⑬	Opens the door	→	67
⑭	Sets the memory function	→	104
⑮	Sets the seat fore-and-aft adjustment	→	89
⑯	Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	92
⑰	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	95
⑱	Adjusts the head restraints	→	93
⑲	Adjusts the seat height	→	89
⑳	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	89

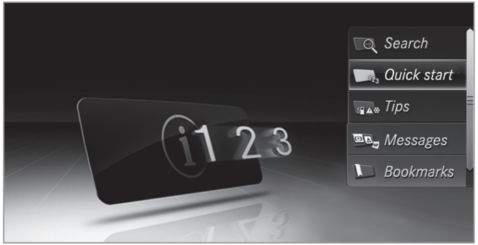


①	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	26
②	Safety vests	→	375
③	Button for SOS emergency call system	→	326
④	To check and top up operating fluids	→	429
⑤	To tow-start and tow away	→	388
⑥	Flat tire	→	375
⑦	Starting assistance	→	385
⑧	Hazard warning lamps	→	128
⑨	Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	163
⑩	To tow-start and tow away	→	388
⑪	Tire-change tool kit	→	418
⑫	TIREFIT kit	→	377

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

⮕ Vehicle ▸▸ ⓘ Operator's Manual



▶ Select a menu item.

You also have the option of calling up the Operator's Manual within a main function (e.g. via Info on Phone).

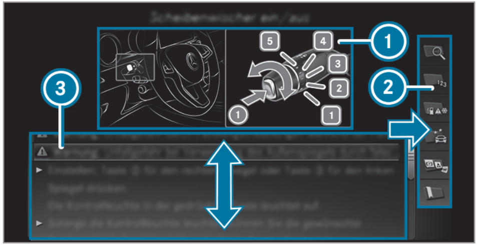
The Digital Operator's Manual describes the function and operation of:

- The vehicle
- The multimedia system

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

The Digital Operator's Manual contains the following menu items:

- Search: allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- Quick start: provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- Tips: provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- Messages: provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- Bookmarks: provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



① Picture
② Menu
③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

ⓘ The Operator's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides app in all common app stores.

Protecting the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

Help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations: It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

! **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Center console
- Lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have aftermarket installation of accessories carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and fine-tuned for them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 427) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center, or write to one of the following address:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)
1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the maintenance and warranty information booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer

Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Operating safety

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/ maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service/ maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

USA: "Wireless charging system for mobile devices (Model: D-WMI2015A): this device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules."

The name and address of the responsible party is:

Continental Automotive Systems US Inc.

2400 Executive Hills Drive

Auburn Hills, MI 48326-2980

United States of America

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- ▶ Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
Customer Relations Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) (inside the USA); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

Further information on vehicle safety can be found at: http://www.safercar.gov

Limited Warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- ▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tire pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying malfunctions and optimizing vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or malfunction memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding malfunctions and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into the vehicle's comfort and infotainment functions yourself.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/ individualization in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customizations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Operator's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please inquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

Multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information please refer to the chapter "Multimedia system" and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorders

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and front passenger seat belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- How fast the vehicle was traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which accidents and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and accident location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by the EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval (CDR) tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: the EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of December 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on free and open source software licenses for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.

- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected in the event of an accident.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags supplement a correctly worn seat belt. Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

For the restraint system to provide its full protection, each occupant must observe the following:

- Fasten the seat belt correctly.
- Be in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. The risk of an injury resulting from airbag deployment also cannot be ruled out entirely.

Limited protection from the restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.

▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Emergency Tensioning Devices	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Frontal impact
Knee airbag	Frontal impact
Side airbag	Side impact
Window curtain airbag	Side impact, rollover, frontal impact
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side	Side impact

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 42).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.

▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 88).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the center of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 105).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- front-passenger seat
- Rear seats

The seat belts for the folding bench seat in the cargo compartment are not equipped with a special seat belt retractor.

Activate or deactivate the special seatbelt retractor (→ page 52).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 47).

Reduced seat belt protection

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of injury or death due to blocked seat belt anchorages

The restraint effect of the seat belt is impaired if objects between the front seat and the door are blocking the movable seat belt anchorage on the front seat.

The seat belt may not then provide the proper protection.

▶ Before starting a journey, make sure that there are no objects between the front seat and the door.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- If the seat belts are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- If the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- If the Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass.

Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices can accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

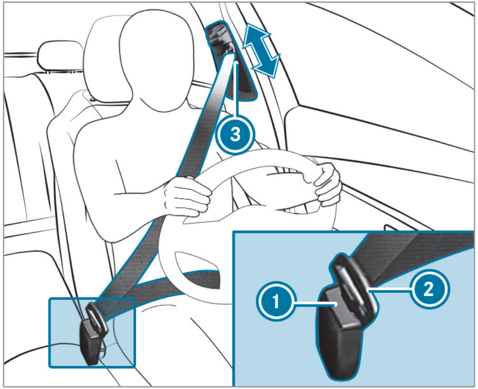
! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet ③ into the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet ③ locks into position.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

> **! NOTE** Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device and side air bag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied
>
> If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device and the side air bag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.
>
> - Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

> **! NOTE** Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device when the front-passenger seat is unoccupied
>
> If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front-passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.
>
> - Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: If the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 37).

Releasing seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle » Vehicle Settings
» Belt Adjustment

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

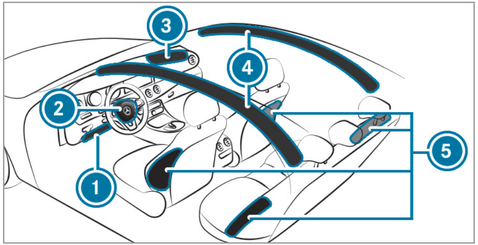
When the driver's and front passenger's doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



① Knee airbag
② Driver's airbag
③ Front passenger front airbag
④ Window curtain airbag
⑤ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the airbag symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection from each airbag:

AIRBAG	Potential protection for:
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Head and ribcage
Window curtain airbag	Head
Side airbag	Ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (⟶ page 42).

! **NOTE** Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all vehicle occupants:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly, including pregnant women.
- Are seated properly and that distance to the air bags is as large as possible.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front-passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 88).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are traveling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 47).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as PNDs (Personal Navigation Devices), mobile phones or cup holders attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on doors, side windows or side paneling.

  In addition, no connecting cable, tensioning strap or retaining strap may be routed through or attached in the deployment area of an airbag. Always observe the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions, in particular the information on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection from airbags

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 38).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of air bags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, operation of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff may be restricted.

▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door paneling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.

▶ Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer has a protective function and cannot protect as intended in the event of an accident.

▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 46).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.

▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.

▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 34).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger front airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.

- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

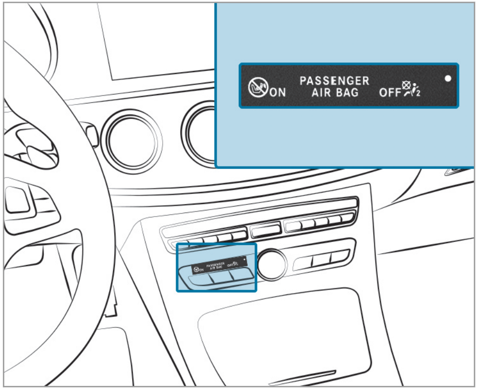
- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger front airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger front airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (⟶ page 42).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Self-test of automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Have automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation.

After installing a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 57).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not install the rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

After installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 57).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger front airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat.

  Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger air bag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger air bag is enabled or deactivated in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 57).

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** Closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** Moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** Increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly.
The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limitations

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when backing up

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Information on PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the front seat vehicle occupant's upper body towards the center of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the PRE-SAFE Impulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual display message appears (⟶ page 438).

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognize potential risks and avoid dangers if children are traveling in the vehicle (⟶ page 47).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that neglecting to secure a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for installing a child restraint system.

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are generally safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

  Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Observing standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 53).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.

▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.

▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.

▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:

- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 53).
- Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 56).
- Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 58). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 57).

  If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 42).

- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not alter the child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system may no longer function as it is supposed to if you make modifications or attach objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories. This poses an increased risk of injury!

Never modify the child restraint system. Only attach accessories which the manufacturer of the child restraint system has authorized especially for this child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.

▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoiding direct sunlight

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.

▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.

▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children and animals left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Left/right rear seat	Preferred securing system: LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 55)	Alternative securing system: • Vehicle seat belt
Front passenger seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt	Be sure to observe: • If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 42). • Notes on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (→ page 41).

Vehicle seat		
Center rear seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 55)	

Activating/deactivating the seat belt's child special seat belt retractor

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The child seat safety feature is deactivated and the seat belt is drawn in a bit by the inertia reel.

It is therefore not possible to engage the seat belt again.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Activate the child seat safety feature again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

- ▶ **To install a child restraint system:** when installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ **To activate the special seat belt retractor:** pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

▶ **To deactivate the special seat belt retractor:** press the release button of the seat belt buckle.

▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat

Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded

For LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the integrated seat belt in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 73 lb (33 kg).

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. An excessive load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat attachments and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), use only a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system that secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.

▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

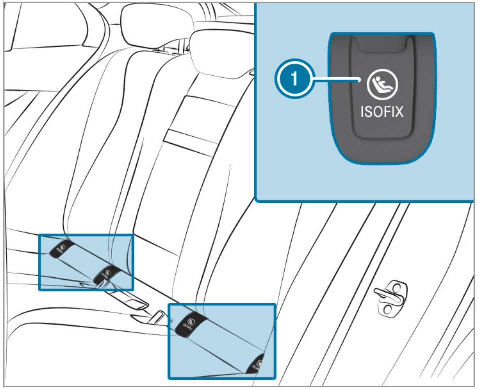
When you are installing a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always observe the correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.
- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

When you are installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ **When you are using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When you are using a Group 1 forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.



① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting bracket

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE Be careful not to damage the seat belt for the center seat when installing the child restraint system

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ▶ Remove and stow relevant covers ①.
- ▶ Attach the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.
- ▶ Having removed the child seat, re-attach covers ①.

Securing Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after installing Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident or during braking or sudden changes of direction.

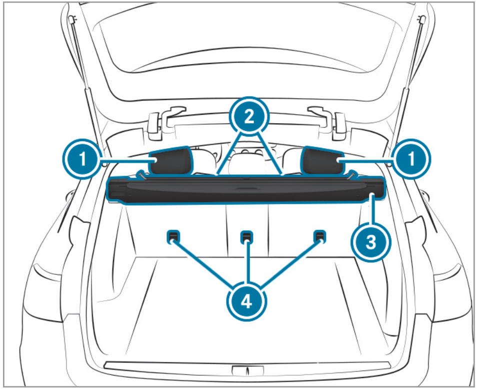
As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

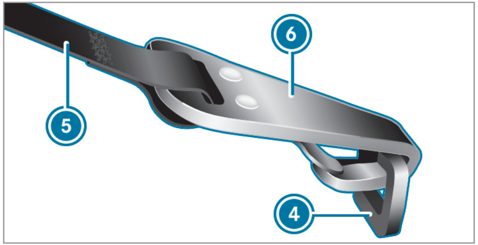
- ▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- ▶ Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) and the vehicle.





- If necessary, move head restraint ① upwards (→ page 94).
- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- Guide Top Tether belt ⑤ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- Guide Top Tether belt ⑤ downwards between combined cargo cover and net ③ and seat backrest ②.
- Hook Top Tether hook ⑥ of Top Tether belt ⑤ without twisting into Top Tether anchorage ④.
- Tension Top Tether belt ⑤. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 94). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑤.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After removing the child restraint system, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

The seat belts for the folding bench seat in the cargo compartment are not equipped with a special seat belt retractor.

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (⟶ page 52).

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 58).

Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger front airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 42).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger front airbag is enabled. The front passenger front airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in Group I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front passenger seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group II or III, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Adjust the seat backrest inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

The seat belt on the front passenger side is equipped with a special seatbelt retractor.

When activated, the special seatbelt retractor ensures that the seat belt does not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (⟶ page 52).

▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position.

▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.

▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

- ▶ Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children and animals left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

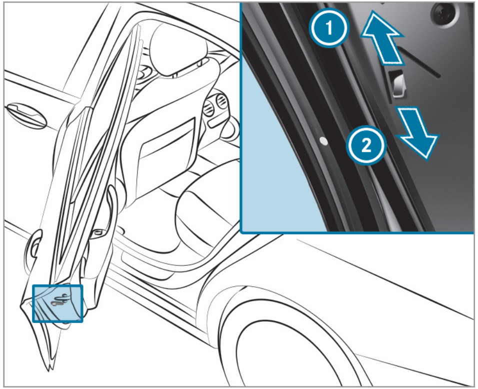
When children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other people or road users
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

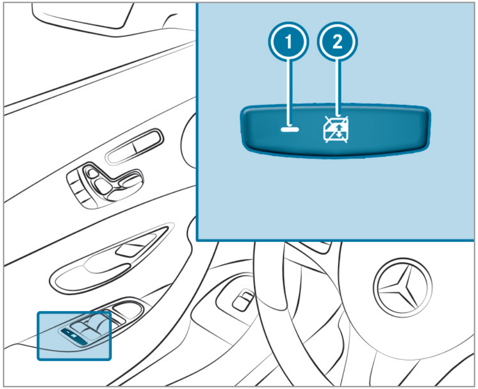
- When children are traveling in the vehicle, always activate the available child safety locks.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows are available.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction ① (activate) or ② (deactivate).
- Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.

  The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:
  - with indicator lamp ① lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- with indicator lamp ① off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

ⓘ **Vehicles with folding bench seat:** the switch for opening the tailgate which is located on the right-hand wheel arch when viewed in the direction of travel is also secured.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuver and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, for example using a suitable animal carrier.

SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine

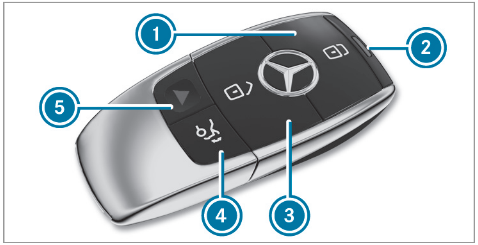
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



① Locks
② Battery check lamp
③ Unlocks
④ Opens/closes the tailgate
⑤ Panic alarm

ⓘ The SmartKey may vary from the one shown in the diagram, depending on the vehicle equipment.

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

ⓘ If battery check lamp ② does not light up after pressing the 🔓 or 🔒 button, the battery is discharged.

Replacing the SmartKey battery (→ page 64).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

⮡ Vehicle » ⚙ Vehicle Settings » Acoustic Lock

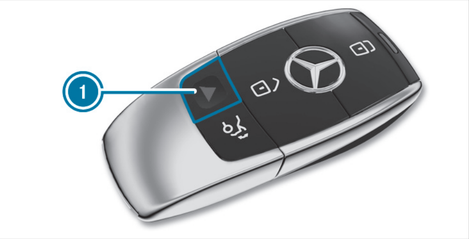
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched off

ⓘ The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.



▶ **To activate:** press button ① for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button ① again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the SmartKey is inside the vehicle).

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the 🔓 and 🔒 buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- Pressing the 🔓 button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** If you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

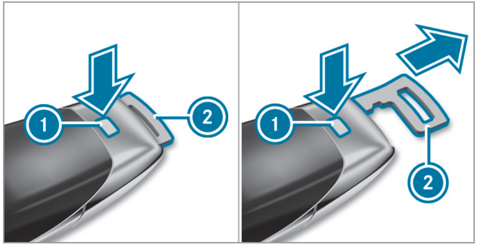
Deactivating the SmartKey functions

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective SmartKey . To do so, deactivate the SmartKey functions.

- **To deactivate:** press the 🔒 button on the SmartKey twice in quick succession.
  The battery check lamp of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once.
- **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment of the center console, the SmartKey functions are automatically activated (→ page 150).

Removing/inserting the emergency key



- **To remove:** press release button ①.
  Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of emergency key ② to attach the SmartKey to a key ring.

- Press release button ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.
- **To insert:** press release button ①.
- Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

Replacing the SmartKey battery

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

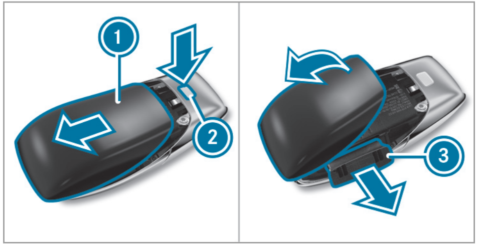
- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Requirements:
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 64).



▶ Press release button ② down fully and slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold out cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.

▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.

▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.

▶ Push in battery compartment ③.

▶ Re-attach cover ① and push it until it engages.

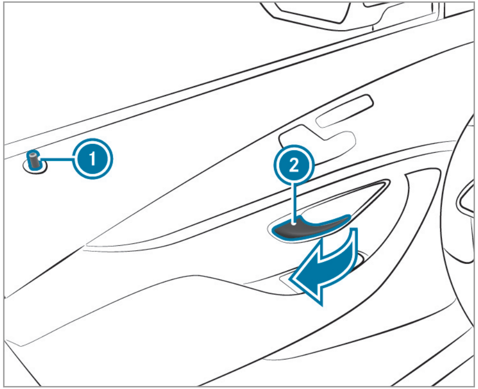
Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes are: • The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.

Problem	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	• The SmartKey is defective. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 64). ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 64). ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock changed as well.

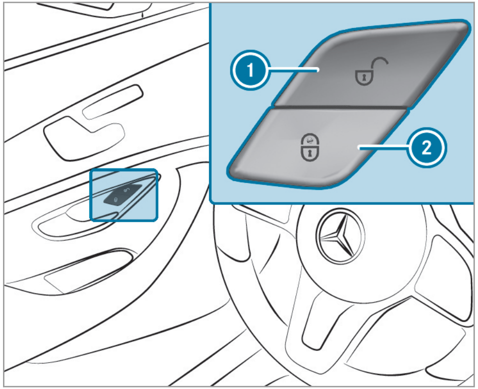
Doors

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside



- **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ②.
  Locking pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.
- **To unlock a rear passenger compartment door:** pull the rear passenger compartment door handle.
  The locking pin pops up when the rear passenger compartment door is unlocked.
- **To open a rear passenger compartment door:** pull the rear passenger compartment door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- **To unlock:** press button ①.
- **To lock:** press button ②.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

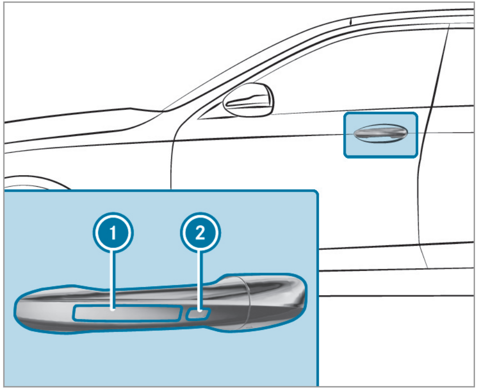
The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the SmartKey.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The SmartKey is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the SmartKey and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② until the closing procedure is complete.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 80).

If you open the tailgate from outside it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

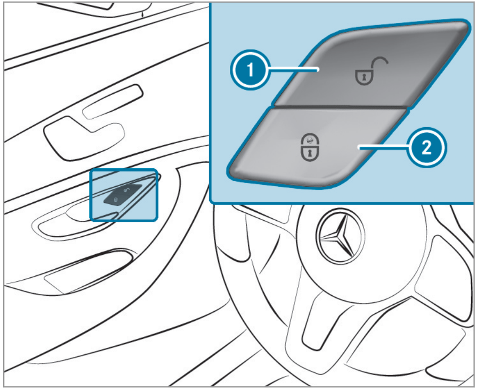
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	Possible causes are: • The SmartKey functions have been deactivated (→ page 63). • The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Activate the SmartKey functions (→ page 63). ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 64). ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock or lock the vehicle (→ page 64). ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



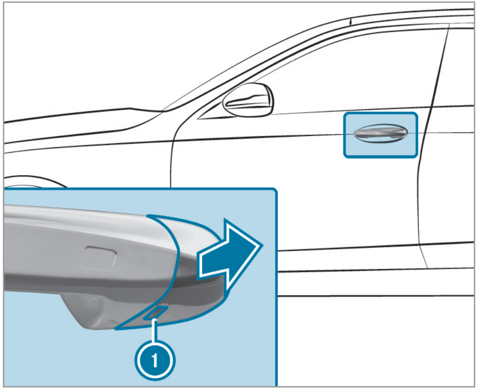
- **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

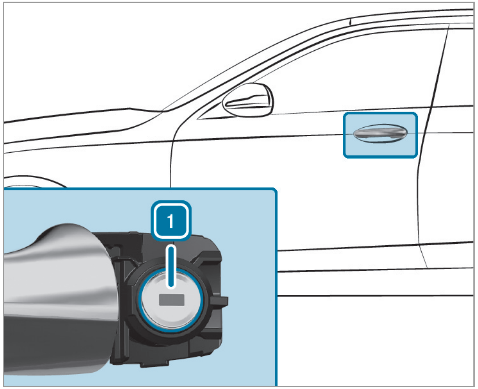
- While the vehicle is being tow started/ pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on the dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.



- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening ① in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key counterclockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Cargo compartment

Opening the tailgate

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

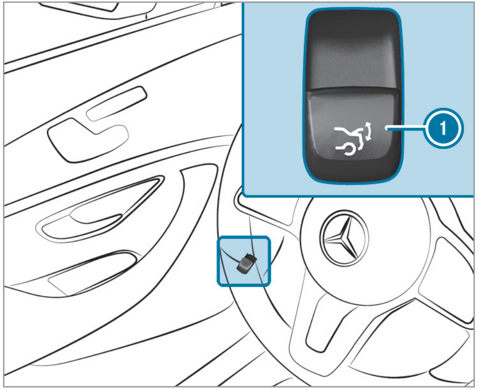
- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

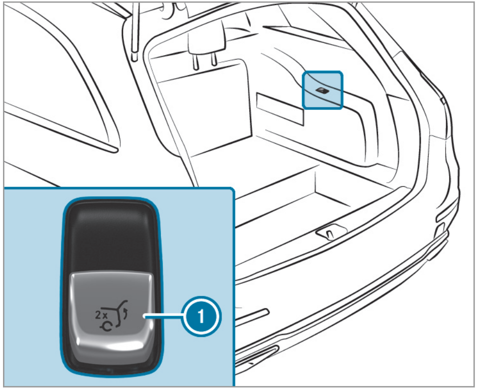
- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

To open the tailgate, the following options are available:



- Pull remote opening switch ① for the tailgate.
- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Use your foot to kick below the bumper (→ page 74).

- ▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it again immediately.
- ▶ For a tailgate stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards and release it as soon as it starts to open.



- ▶ **Vehicles with folding bench seat:** Pull button ① for the tailgate twice.
The tailgate is unlocked.

If the tailgate has been locked from the outside, or the child safety lock has been activated, the tailgate cannot be unlocked with button ①.

The tailgate is equipped with an automatic obstacle detection function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when opening automatically, this process is stopped. The automatic obstacle detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

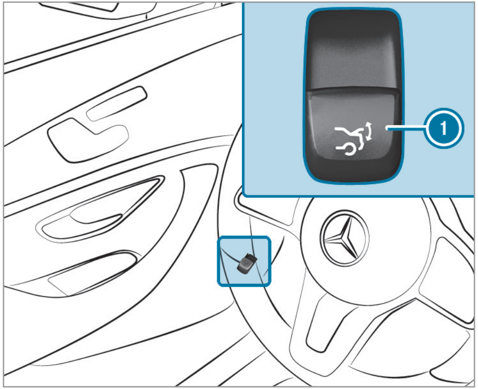
- Press the button on the SmartKey.

- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

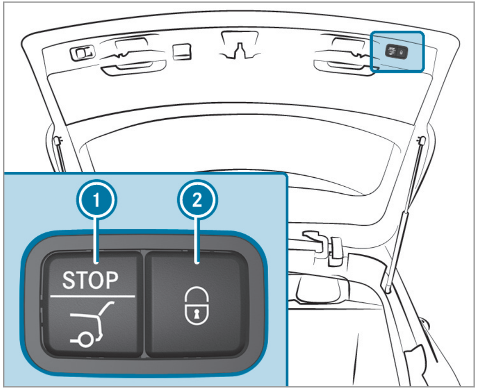
Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: It is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement with your foot below the rear bumper.

To close the tailgate, the following options are available:

- Pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 74).
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** Press and hold the button on the SmartKey (with the SmartKey in the vicinity of the vehicle).



- Press remote operating switch ① for the tailgate.



- Press closing button ① on the tailgate.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** Press locking button ② on the tailgate.
  If a SmartKey is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate
The tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing function. If a solid

object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically closing, the tailgate will automatically open again slightly. Automatic obstacle detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when you are closing the tailgate.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Over the last ⅓ in (8 mm) of the closing path.

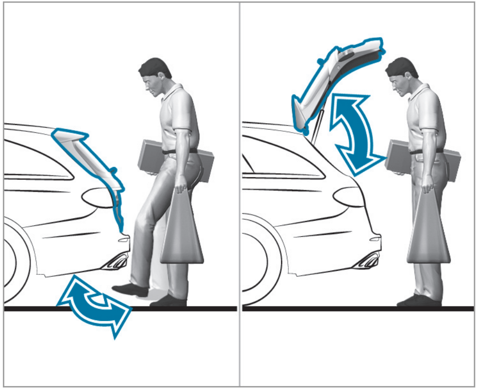
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- Press the button on the SmartKey, or
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate, or
- Pull the tailgate handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 71) and closing (→ page 72) the tailgate.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

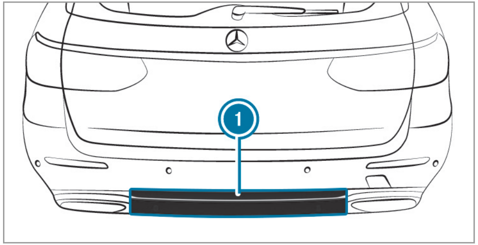
- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your feet are firmly on the ground, otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Requirements:

- The SmartKey is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- Snow or dirt, e.g. from road salt, covers the sensor area.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- Clamping straps, tarps or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the trunk sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- Work is being undertaken on the trailer hitch, on trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the SmartKey functions (→ page 63) or do not carry the SmartKey about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range to approximately 8 in (20 cm) before the end position.

▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.

▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

To open the tailgate fully, pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically.

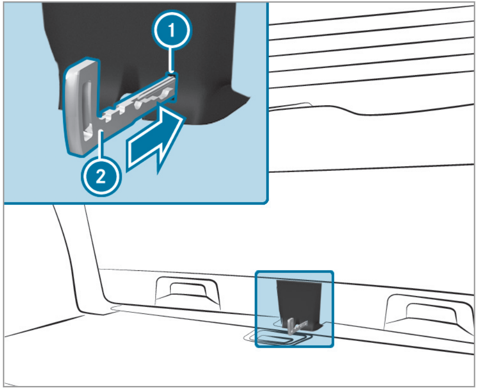
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forwards.

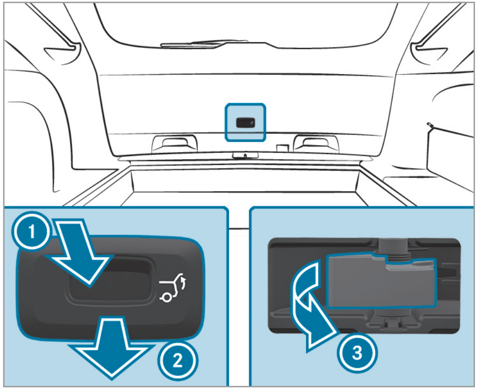
▶ Remove the combined cargo cover and net (→ page 112).



▶ Insert emergency key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in. The tailgate will be unlocked.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Emergency release of the tailgate from the inside (vehicles with a folding bench seat)



- ▶ Press the cover down in the direction of arrow ① and pull in the direction of arrow ② and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the emergency release lever in the direction of arrow ③.
  The tailgate is unlocked.

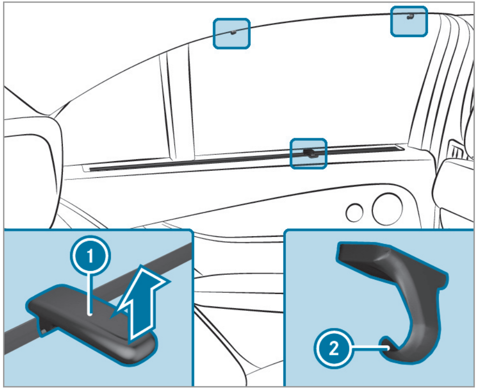
Roller sun blinds

Extending the rear side window roller sunblinds

NOTE Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

- ▶ Always move the roller sun blind by hand.
- ▶ Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and side windows opened at the same time.



- ▶ Pull the roller sunblind out by tab ① and hook it onto brackets ② at the top of the window.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

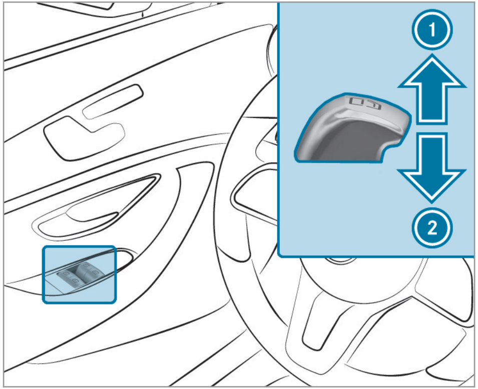
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



① Closes
② Opens

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the ▭ button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the ⊟ button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

The function is available for around five minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- During resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the ⊟ button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- Press and hold the 🔓 button on the SmartKey.

  The following functions are performed:

  - The vehicle is unlocked.
  - The side windows are opened.
  - The sliding sunroof is opened.
  - The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
  - The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the 🔓 button.
- **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the 🔓 button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Press and hold the 🔒 button on the SmartKey.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The sliding sunroof is closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the 🔒 button.

▶ **To close the roller sunblinds:** press and hold the 🔒 button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 68).

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide. **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window. If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window is blocked, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed, and hold the switch for an additional second. The side window will be closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 64).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the roller sun blind

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sun blind and frame or the sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sun blind.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

! **NOTE** Malfunction caused by snow and ice

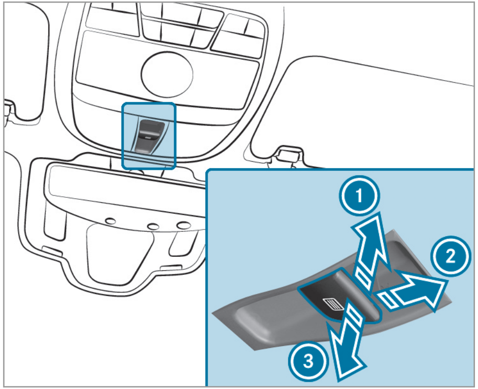
Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

- Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.



① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

Use the ▤ button to operate the panoramic sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

- The panoramic sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.
- The roller sunblind can be operated only when the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the ▤ button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the ▤ button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: The automatic raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed or raised.

Vehicles without a panoramic sliding sunroof: The automatic opening and raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If there is an object obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment even with the reversing function active

The reversing feature does not react in particular:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- Over the last ⅙ in (4 mm) of the closing path
- During resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The closing process is stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If there is an object obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing feature

In particular, the reversing feature does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process is stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the ☰ button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

Rain closing function when driving

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.
  The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased force. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped. or ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the ☰ button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles without a panoramic sliding sunroof: The sliding sunroof does not operate smoothly.	▶ Push the ▤ button up to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is fully open. ▶ Press the ▤ button for another second. ▶ Close the sliding sunroof.
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.	▶ Pull and hold the ▤ button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed. ▶ Pull and hold the ▤ button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed. ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Function of the ATA system

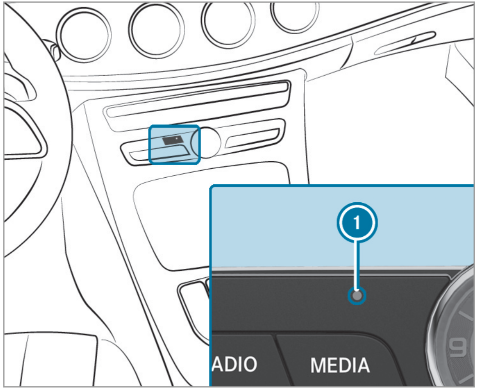
If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the hood is opened

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

DEP DEALER ePROCESS



Indicator lamp ① flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- after pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 150)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Center (→ page 327).

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the 🔓, 🔒 or 🚨 button on the SmartKey.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 150)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the SmartKey outside the vehicle.

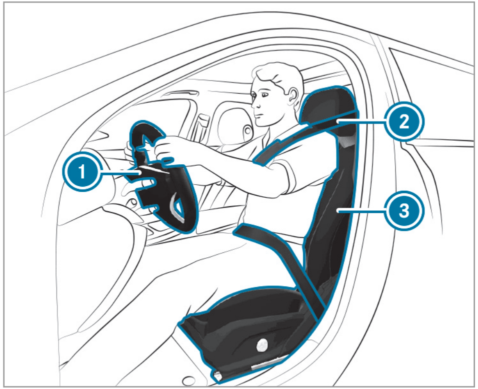
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt is pulled snugly against your body and is routed across the center of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically (without Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

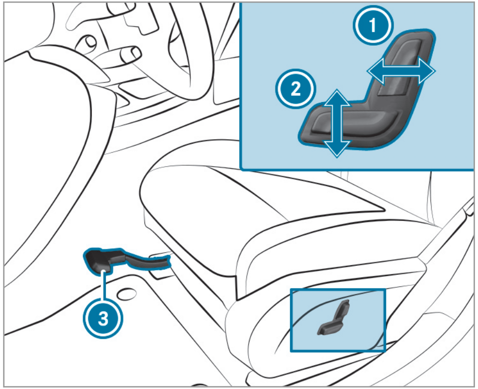
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

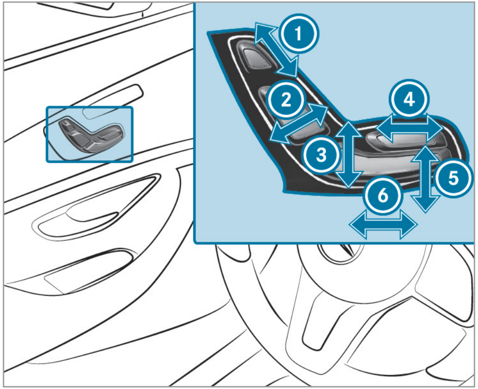
- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



① Seat backrest inclination
② Seat height
③ Seat fore-and-aft position

- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ③ and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Adjusting the front seat electrically



① Head restraint height
② Seat backrest inclination
③ Seat height
④ Seat cushion length
⑤ Seat cushion inclination
⑥ Seat fore-and-aft position

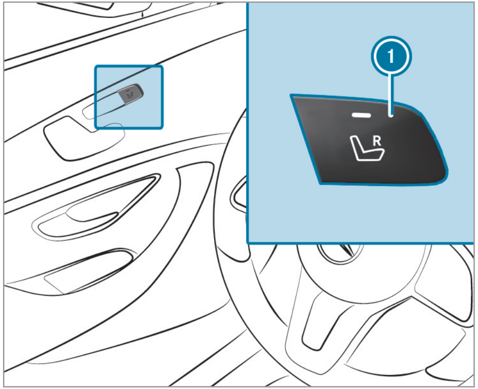
- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 104).

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on

This function is available only in vehicles with an electrically adjustable front passenger seat.



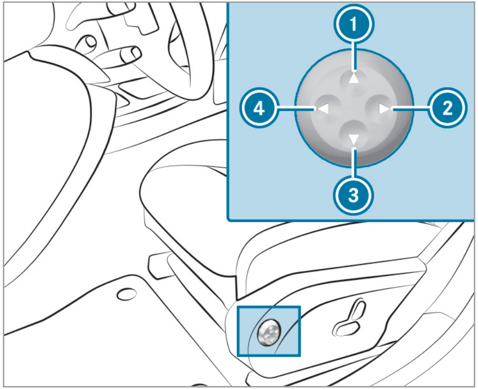
You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:

- Seat adjustment
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ①.
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door control panel on the driver's side.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



① To raise
② To soften
③ To lower
④ To harden

▶ Using buttons ① to ④, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

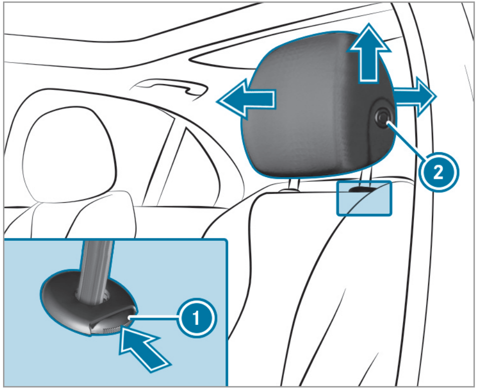
There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



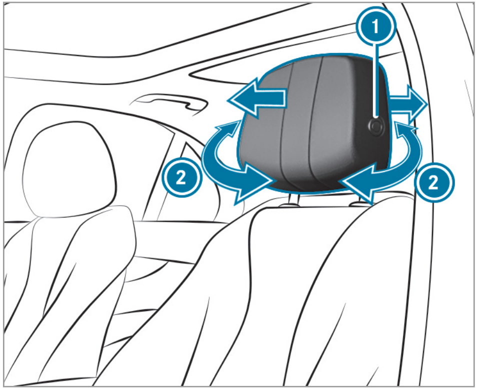
▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.

▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.

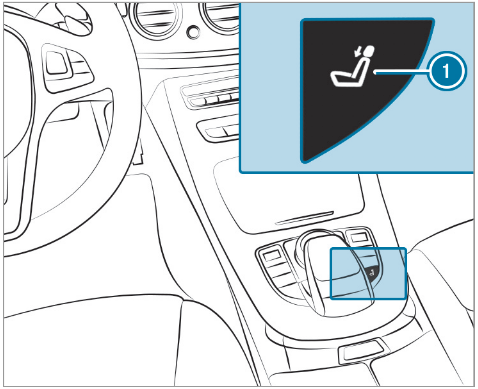
▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ② and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the front-seat luxury head restraints mechanically



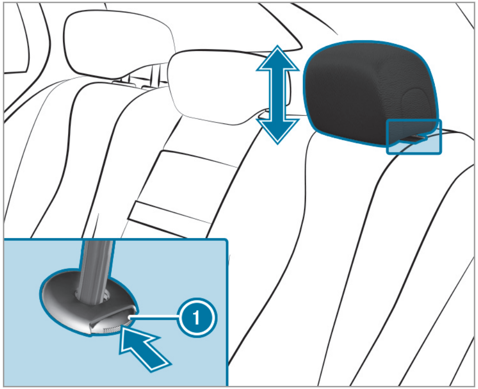
- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** pull or push right or left-hand side bolster ②.
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob ① and push the head restraint backwards.

Lowering the rear seat head restraints from the front



- Press button ①.

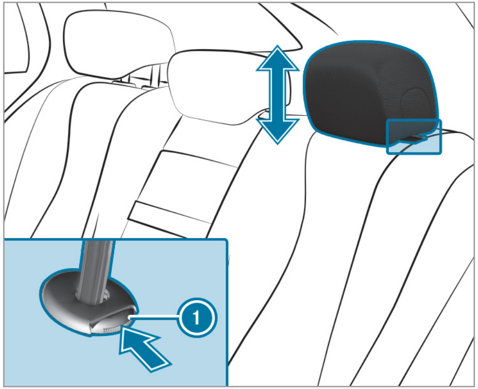
Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Installing/removing the outer rear seat head restraints

Removing



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 108).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ⏩ Seats

- Select Driver's Seat or Passenger Seat.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side Bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Memory function

- Save the seat settings with the memory function (→ page 104).

Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ⏩ Seats

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- Select Driver's Seat or Passenger Seat.
- Select Dynamic Seat.
- **Select setting:** Off, Level 1 or Level 2.

Overview of massage and workout programs

Massage program

The following programs can be selected:

- Hot Relaxing Back
- Hot Relaxing Shoulder
- Activating Massage
- Classic Massage
- Wave Massage
- Mobilizing Massage

Active Workout

The Act. Workout Back and Act. Workout Cushion programs require your active cooperation. Tensing and releasing also helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle » Seats

▶ Select Driver's Seat or Passenger.

▶ Select Massage.

▶ Select a massage program.
The massage program runs for approximately 9 to 15 minutes, depending on the setting.

▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch High Intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

Resetting seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle » Seats » Reset

▶ Select Yes or No.

Depending on whether the settings for the driver or front passenger seat are selected, only the selected seat can be reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

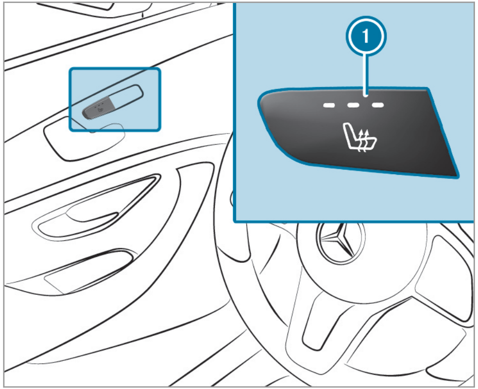
To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

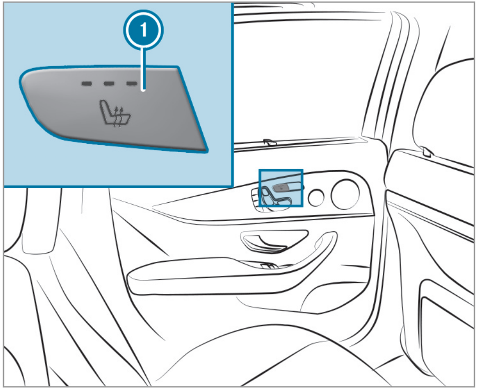
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:
- The power supply is switched on





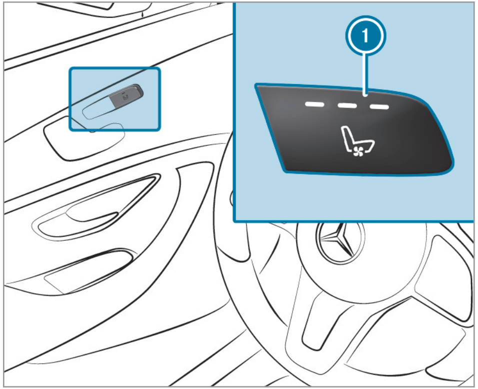
▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating automatically switches down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:
- The power supply is switched on



- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
  Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
  If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Folding bench seat in the cargo compartment

Notes on the folding bench seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when the seat backrest is not upright and locked in position

If the seat backrests of the rear bench seat are not locked in the upright position, the seat backrest of the folding bench seat may fold down while driving.

In this case, the seat belts may not perform their intended protective function.

- Make sure that the seat backrests of the rear bench seat are locked in the upright position.

Observe the notes on "Seat belts" (→ page 37), "Head restraints" (→ page 93) and "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 47).

The folding bench seat is only approved for use with child seats designed for children up to six years old . Information on suitable child restraint systems on the folding bench seat can be obtained at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The folding bench seat may only be used when the combined cargo cover and net is installed.

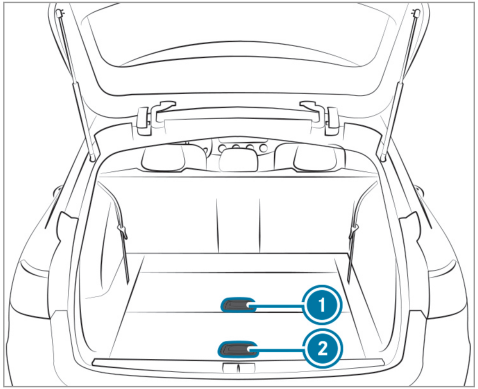
The tailgate can be opened from the folding bench seat. The switch is located on the wheel arch on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

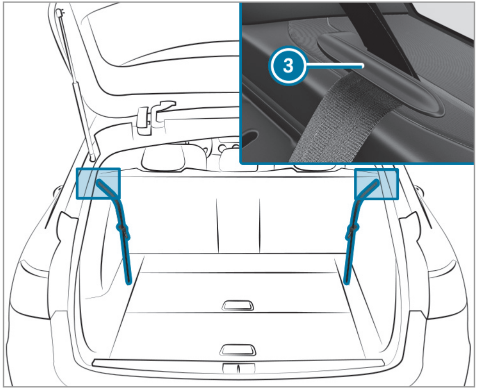
Folding out the folding bench seat

Requirements:

- The seat backrests of the rear bench seat are locked in the upright position.
- The handle for the combined luggage cover and net has been moved up. To improve the

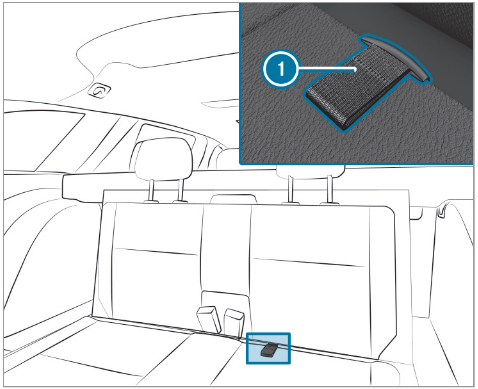
rear view, the upper part of the plate has been folded down.





- Pull release handle ① and fold the seat backrest of the folding bench seat upwards.
- Hook the seat belts into retainers ③.
- Secure the seat belt buckles in the back of the seat backrest.
- Pull release ② and fold the seat cushion of the folding bench seat into the seat position.
- Push down the seat cushion until the seat backrest engages fully.
- Fold the head restraints upwards.

Folding back the folding bench seat

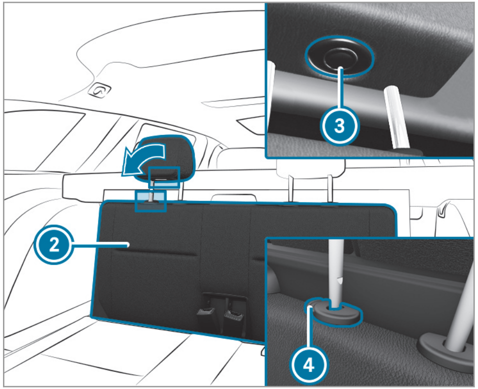


- Pull the seat cushion upwards by tab ① and fold it back into its starting position until it engages.

NOTE Damage to the folding bench seat when folding back

The folding bench seat may be damaged when it is folded back.

- Fully insert the head restraints into the guides.
- Make sure that the seat belt buckles engages in their guides.



- Press release knob ③ and fold the head restraints down.
- Press release knob ④ and push the head restraints all the way in.
- Fold back seat backrest ② of the folding bench seat into its starting position.

Opening/closing the cargo compartment floor

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be thrown around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Opening

- Press the release knob in the middle of the cargo compartment floor and turn to the OPEN position.
- Pull the loop on the cargo compartment floor and fold the cargo compartment floor up.

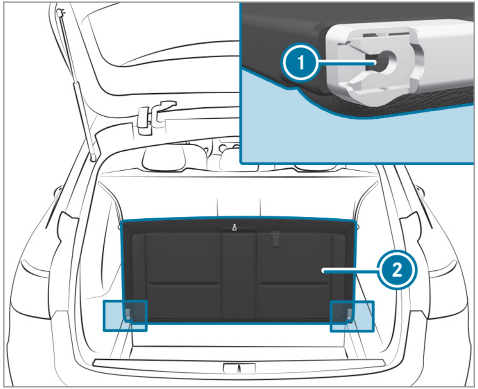
ⓘ If the seat cushions are not installed (⟶ page 100), the cargo compartment floor can be completely removed.

Closing

- Reinstall the cargo compartment floor, if necessary, and fold down.
- Press the release knob and turn to the CLOSE position.

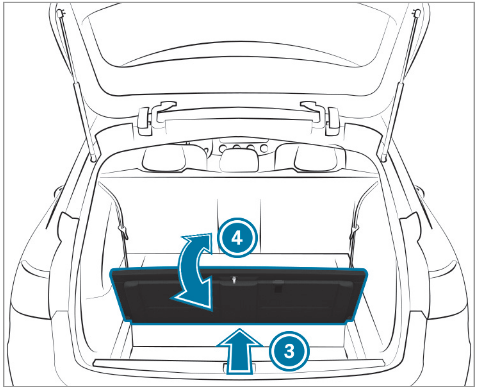
Removing or installing the seat cushion

If you want to open the cargo compartment floor while the folding bench seat is folded back, you must first of all remove the seat cushion.



▶ **To remove:** fold seat cushion ② vertically upwards and remove it from seat cushion guide ①.

Installing



▶ Push seat cushion ② into seat cushion guide ① at a slight angle from the rear ③.

▶ Fold seat cushion ② back into its starting position ④ until it engages.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

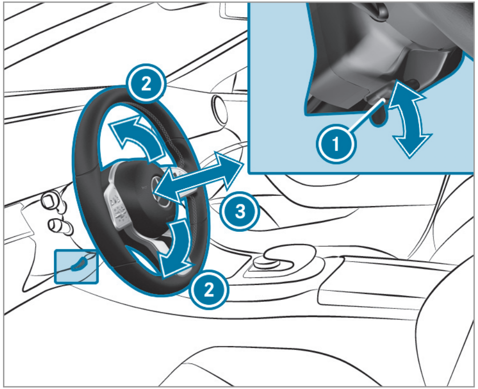
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

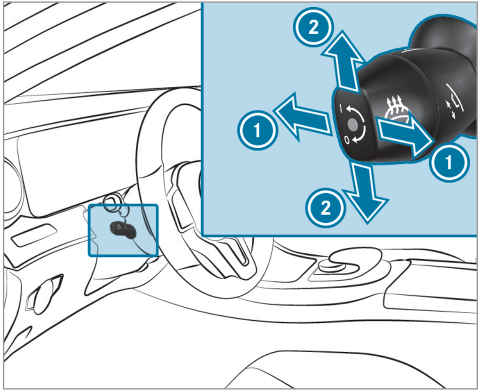
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.



- Push release lever ① down as far as it will go.
  The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust height ② and distance ③ to the steering wheel.
- Push release lever ① up as far as it will go.
  The steering column is locked.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is switched off.



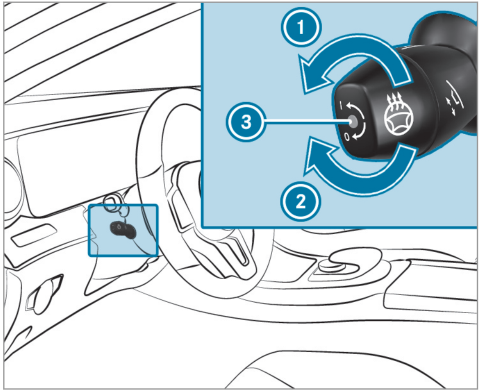
① Adjusts the distance to the steering wheel
② Adjusts the height

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 104).

Switching the steering wheel heater on or off

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when driving off while adjusting the easy exit feature

- If you drive off while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.
The adjustment process is stopped.

Vehicles with memory function: You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position buttons.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

> ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards and the driver's seat will move back in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off when the driver's door is open
- you open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

ⓘ The steering wheel will move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will move backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you switch the power supply or the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The last drive position is stored in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off
- **Vehicles with memory function:** call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function saved position buttons to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle » Vehicle Settings
» Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Select Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only or Off.

Operating the memory function

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving
>
> If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.
>
> ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function
>
> When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.
>
> ▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a memory position switch or seat adjustment switch immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

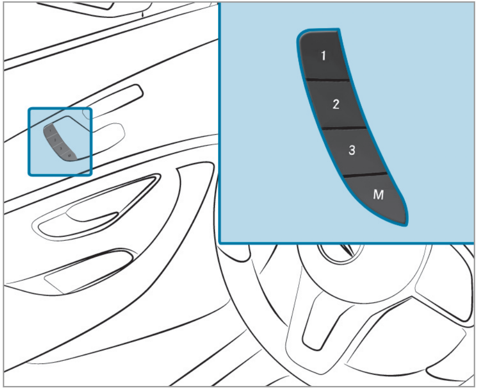
The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Storing

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up Display



▶ Set the seat, the steering wheel, the Head-up Display and the outside mirrors to the desired position.

▶ Press memory button M together with one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

▶ **To call up:** press or briefly hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
The front seat, the steering column, the Head-up Display and the outside mirror move to the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.

▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- ▶ Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

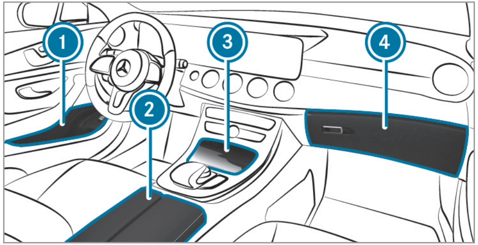
- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- when transporting objects in the cargo compartment, always install the combined cargo cover and net (cargo compartment cover and partition net).
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



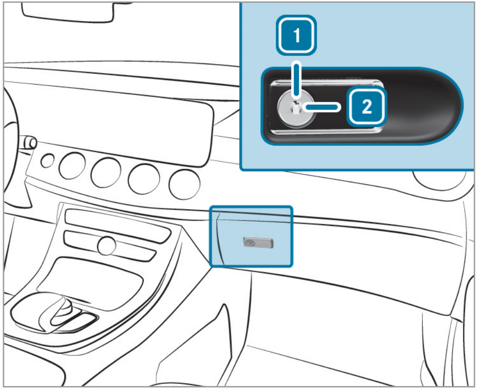
① Stowage compartment in the doors

② Stowage/telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia connections and stowage compartment, e.g. for an MP3 player

③ Stowage compartment in the front center console with a USB port (depending on the vehicle's equipment)

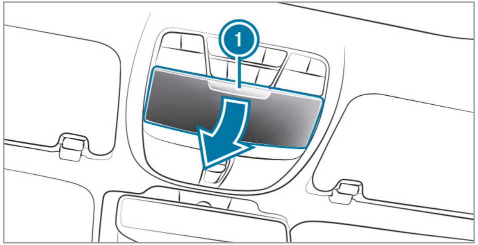
④ Glove box

Locking and unlocking the glove box



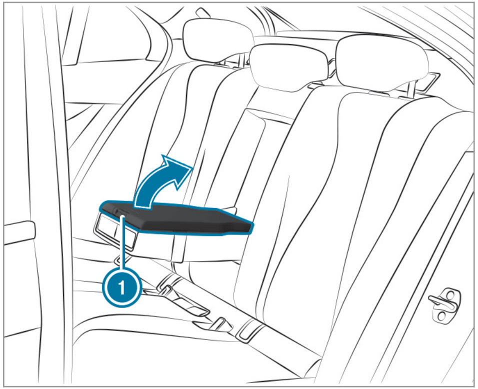
▶ Turn the mechanical key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Opening the eyeglasses compartment



▶ Press button ①.

Opening the stowage compartment in the rear armrest



▶ Press release catch ① and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

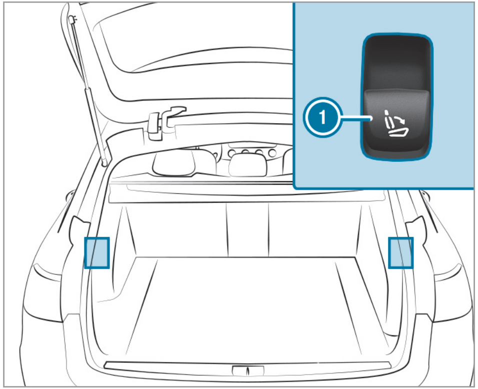
Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.

The center and outer seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.

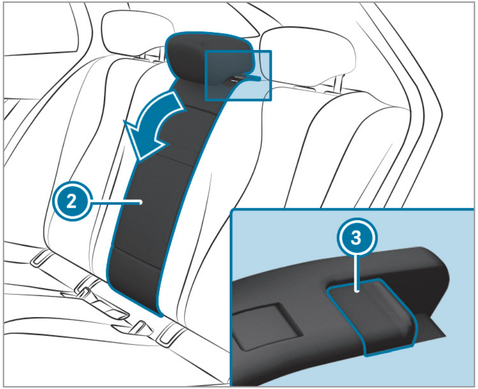
The right seat backrest can be folded forwards only together with the center seat backrest.

The outer seat backrests are unlocked electrically. Depending on the equipment, the release buttons are located either in the cargo compartment or beside the seat backrests.



Button in the cargo compartment

- **Left and right seat backrest:** pull the button on the right or left ①.
  The corresponding seat backrest will fold forwards.



- **Center seat backrest:** pull release catch ③ of seat backrest ② forwards.
- Fold seat backrest ② forwards.

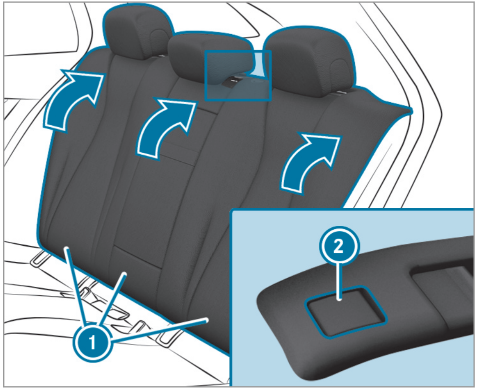
Folding the rear seat backrest back

NOTE Damage to the seat belt

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when folding back the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



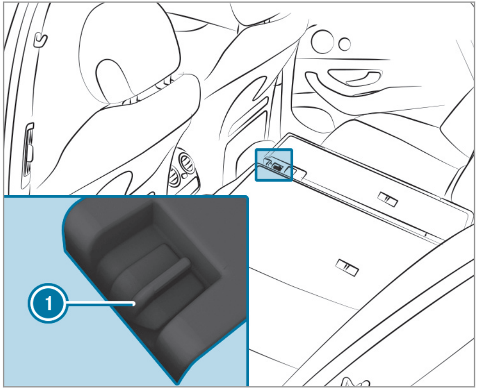
- ▶ Fold corresponding seat backrest ① back until it engages.
  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

  Center seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator ② will be visible.

Locking the release catch of the center rear seat backrest

Requirements:
- The left and center seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

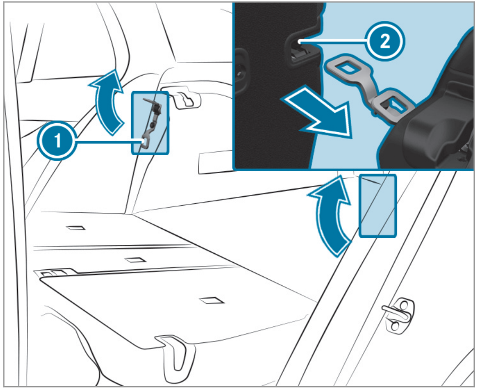
Lock the center seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the cargo compartment from unauthorized access. The center seat backrest can then only be folded forwards together with the left seat backrest.



- ▶ Fold the center and left seat backrests forwards.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide catch ① upwards.
  The release catch of the center seat backrest is locked.
- ▶ **To unlock:** slide catch ① downwards.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)

To enlarge the cargo compartment, you can adjust the seat backrests so that they are ten degrees steeper (cargo position).



- Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 108).
- Move bracket ① in the direction of the arrow.
- Push seat backrest ② back to bracket ① until the backrest engages.

Cargo compartment cover with partition net (combined cargo cover and net)

Notes on the cargo compartment cover

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

On its own, the cargo compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie-downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

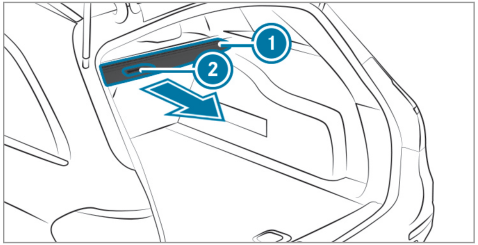
The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.

The cargo compartment cover and the dividing net form the combined cargo cover and net.

When the cargo compartment cover is clipped in, no objects in the cargo compartment should obstruct the downward movement of the cover when the tailgate is closed. The cargo compartment cover will otherwise be raised again automatically.

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover

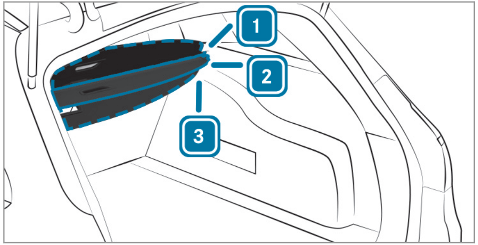


- **To extend:** pull cargo compartment cover ① back by grab handle ② and clip it into the brackets on the left and right.
  The cargo compartment cover raises automatically when the tailgate is opened and lowers again when the tailgate is closed.

Retracting

- Remove cargo compartment cover ① from the brackets on the left and right.
- Guide cargo compartment cover ① forwards by grab handle ② until it is fully retracted.

The handle strip of the extended cargo compartment cover ① can be used in the following positions:



1 Folded up by 45° (loading position)
2 Horizontal position (driving position)
3 Folded down and locked in place (rattle-free position when driving)

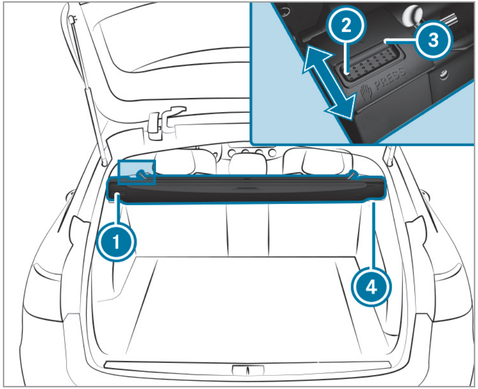
Installing/removing the combined cargo cover and net

Requirements:

- The cargo compartment cover and partition net are retracted.

Removal

Remove the combined cargo cover and net from the cargo compartment, or from the left-hand rear door if the seat backrests are folded forwards.



- Press button ②.
- Fold the combined cargo cover and net backwards with the seat backrest folded up.

- ▶ First, detach the combined cargo cover and net from left-hand catch ① and then remove it from right-hand bracket ④.

Installing

- ▶ Slide the combined cargo cover and net into right-hand bracket ④ up to the stop.
- ▶ Place the combined cargo cover and net into the left-hand bracket and slide it into catch ① until the combined cargo cover and net engages audibly.
  Red lock verification indicator ③ must no longer be visible.

Attaching the combined cargo cover and net to the rear seat backrest

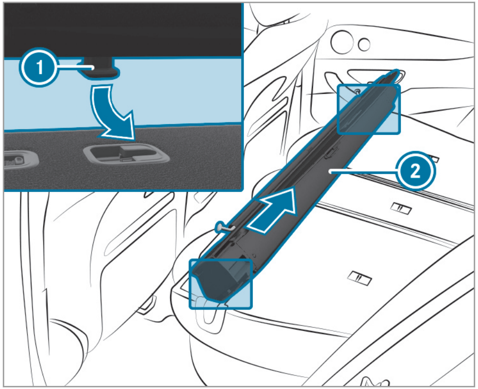
! NOTE Damage to the combined luggage cover and net when attaching it to the seat backrest

When the combined luggage cover and net is attached to the seat backrest, it may be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Do not fold the seat backrests back.

Requirements:

- The seat backrests are folded forwards.



- ▶ Insert combined cargo cover and net ② into both guides ① and push it up to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

To disassemble the combined cargo cover and net, follow the instructions in reverse order.

Attaching the partition net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

On its own, the partition net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads.

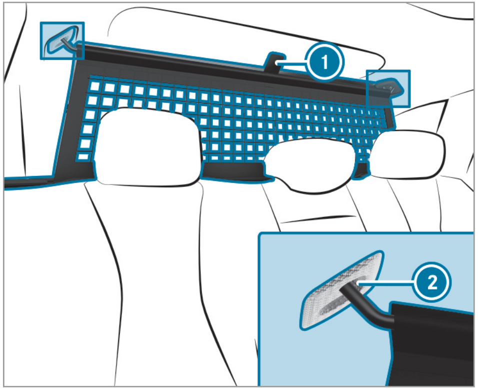
You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the partition net.

For safety reasons, always use a partition net when transporting a load.

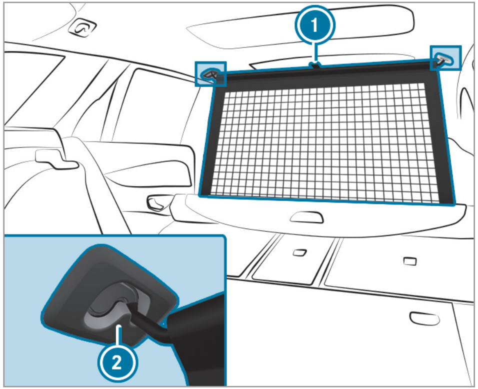
Damaged partition nets can no longer fulfill their protective functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Partition net without cargo compartment enlargement



- ▶ Pull the partition net from the rear bench seat back to the rear using tab ①.
- ▶ Hook the partition net into eyelets ②, first on the left, then on the right.

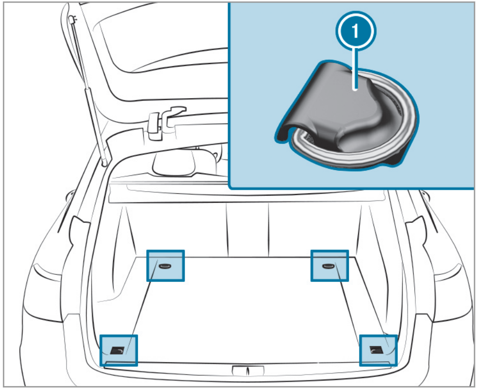
Partition net with cargo compartment enlargement



- ▶ Guide the partition net upwards using tab ①.
- ▶ Hook the partition net into eyelets ②.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 105).



① Cargo tie-down rings

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

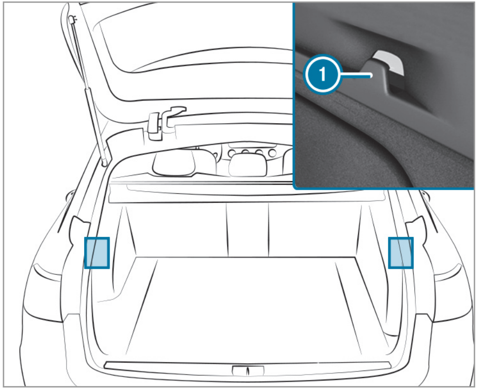
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage could be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 105).

The bag hooks can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use them to secure a load.



① Bag hook

Hooking in the parcel net

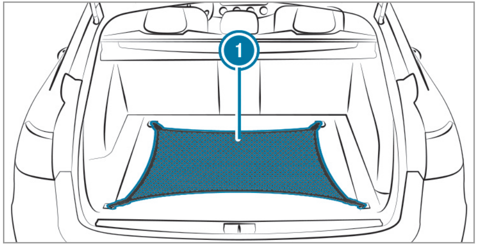
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- Fold up the tie-down eyes.
- Hook parcel net ① into the front and rear tie-down eyes.

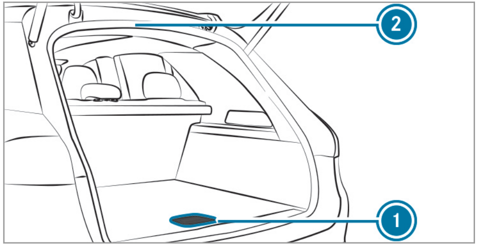
Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be thrown around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Opening



- Pull handle ① upwards.
- Lift the cargo compartment floor upwards using handle ①.
- Fold out hook on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- Clip hook onto drip rail ②.

Closing

- Unhook the hook from drip rail ② and fasten it to the bracket on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- Fold the cargo compartment floor downwards and then press handle ① down until it engages.

Vehicles with folding bench seat: The cargo compartment floor is below the seat cushion (→ page 100).

Attaching the roof carrier

WARNING Risk of injury if the maximum roof load is exceeded

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics change. During cornering, the vehicle tilts more strongly and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage from non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks which have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- Only use roof racks tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof rack is fitted:
  - The sliding sunroof can be fully raised.
  - The tailgate can be opened completely.
- Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

! **NOTE** Damage to the panoramic sliding sunroof when a roof rack is fitted

The panoramic sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open it when the roof rack is fitted.

- Do not open the panoramic sliding sunroof if a roof rack is fitted.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panoramic sliding sunroof.

- Secure the roof rack to the roof railing.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holder

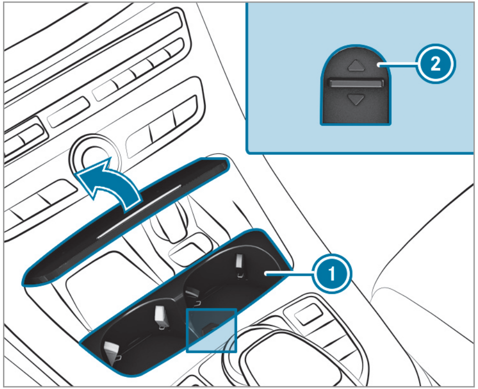
Installing the cup holder in or removing it from the center console (automatic transmission)

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- **To remove:** slide catch ② forwards and pull out cup holder ①.
- **To install:** insert cup holder ① and slide back catch ②.

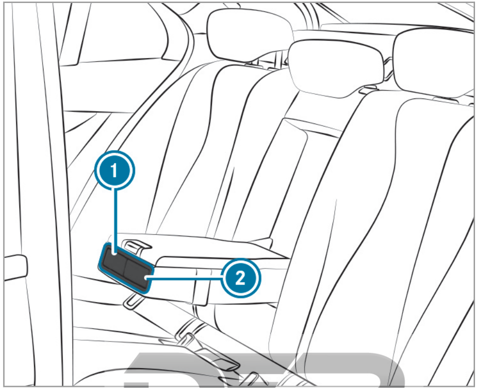
ⓘ The cup holder rubber mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Opening the cup holder in the rear armrest

NOTE Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- Press cup holder ① or ②.
- Place a container in or remove a container from cup holder ① or ②.

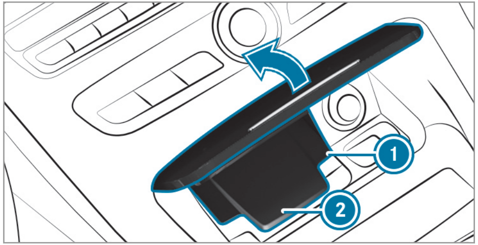
Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray in the front center console

NOTE Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray

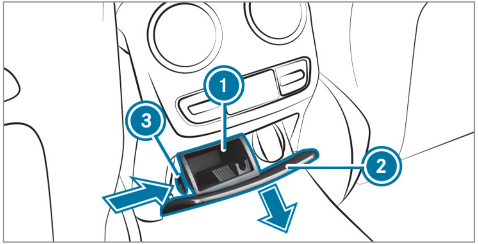
The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.



- ▶ **To open:** push up cover ② of the ashtray on its right or left side.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** press insert ① upwards slightly and pull it out upwards.
- ▶ **To re-install the insert:** press insert ① into the holder until it engages.

Using the rear passenger compartment ashtray



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top handle edge.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** push ribbing ③ from the left side and pull insert ① upwards and out.
- ▶ **To install the insert:** install insert ① from above and press down into the holder until it engages.

Using the cigarette lighter

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

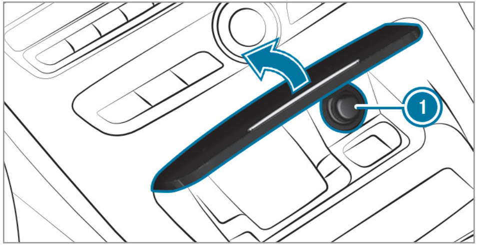
In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



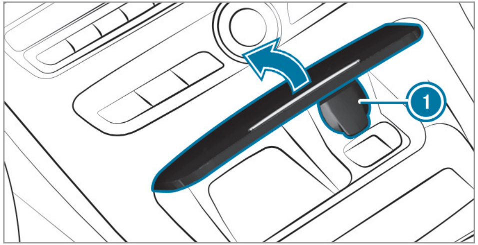
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.
  The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front center console

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



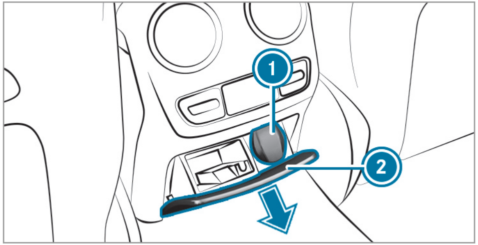
- ▶ Lift up cap ① of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 12 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



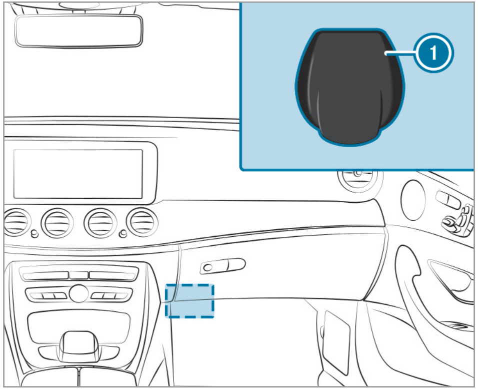
- ▶ Briefly press the trim element of cover ②.
- ▶ Lift up cap ① of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

Using the 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).

DEP DEALER ePROCESS



- ▶ Lift up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the airbag deployment area when using the socket. Observe the notes on airbag protection when doing this (⟶ page 39).

Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

If a suitable device is connected, the 115 V socket will be carrying a high voltage. If the connecting cable or the 115 V socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use dry and damage-free connecting cables.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, ensure that the 115 V socket is dry.
- ▶ If the 115 V socket is damaged or gets pulled out of the paneling, immediately have the socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

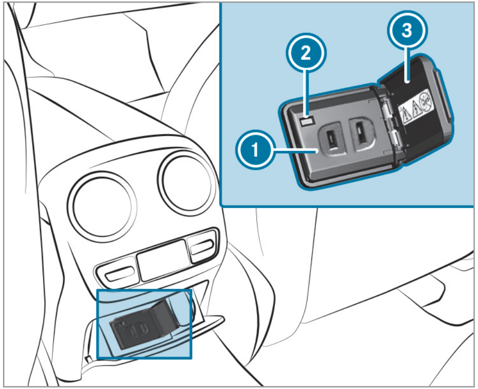
You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

- ▶ Do not reach into the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements>

- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 watts.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



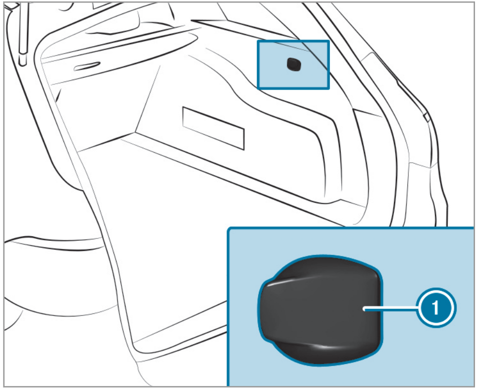
▶ Open flap ③.

▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket ①.
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

Using the 12 V socket in the cargo compartment

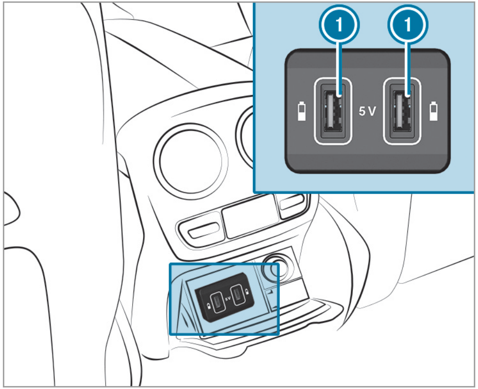
Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).



▶ Lift up cap ① of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

USB port in the rear passenger compartment



You can charge a USB device, e.g. a mobile phone, at USB ports ① using a suitable charging cable.

The devices can be charged with 5 V (2.1 A) and when the ignition is switched on.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.

▶ Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.

▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

▶ Do not place additional objects, especially those mode of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.

- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.

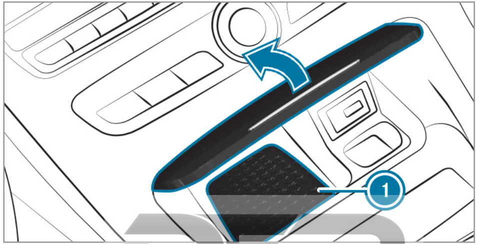
  The mobile phone can be cooled in the mobile phone stowage compartment when the air conditioning system is switched on. The cooling output in the mobile phone stowage compartment is highest when the controller in the glove box is closed.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are designed for wireless charging are excluded.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging (Qi-compatible mobile phone). You can find a list of Qi-compatible mobile phones at:

  http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect



▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards.
When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Installing and removing the floor mats

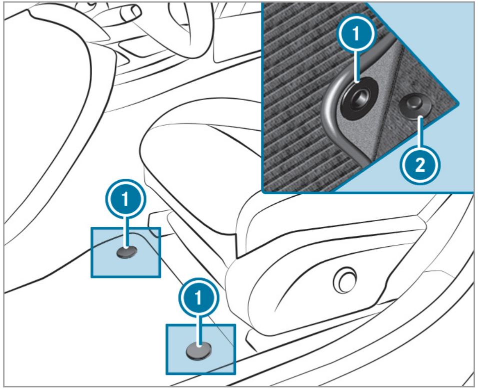
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- **To install:** press stud ① into holder ②.
- **To remove:** pull the floor mat off holders ②.

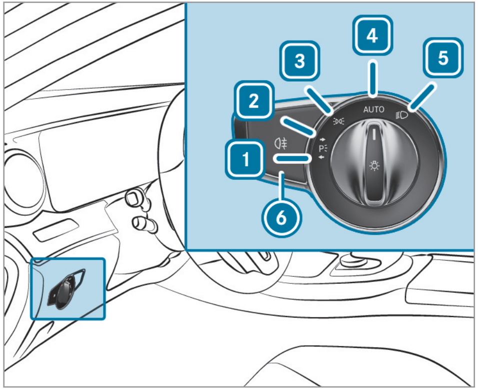
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ←P≡ Left standing light
2 P≡→ Right standing light
3 ≡00≡ Parking lights and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≣D Low beam/high beam
6 0‡ Switches the rear fog lights on or off

When low beam is activated, the ≡00≡ indicator lamp for the parking lights is deactivated and replaced by the ≣D low beam indicator lamp.

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

- ▶ Where possible, switch on the right P≡→ or left ←P≡ parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 130).

Automatic driving lights function

The parking lights, low beam and daytime running lamps are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the ambient light.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to ≣D.

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog lights on or off

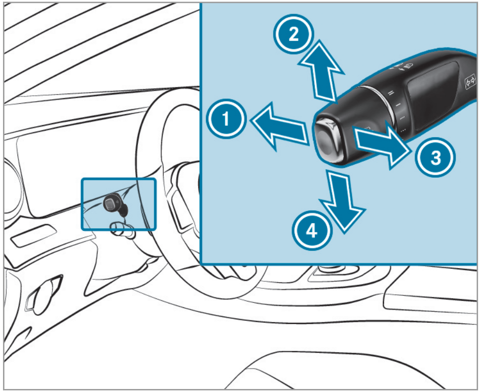
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the ≣D or AUTO position.

▶ Press the 0‡ button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



① High beam
② Turn signal indicator, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal indicator, left

▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

High beam

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the ≣D or AUTO position.
- Press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ①.
  When the high beam is activated, the ≣D indicator lamp for low beam will be deactivated and replaced by the ≣D indicator lamp for high beam.
- **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

High-beam flasher

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

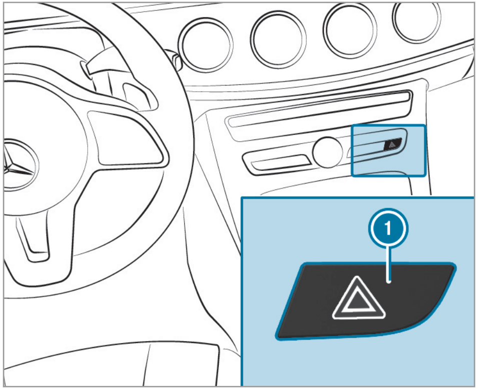
Turn signal lights

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal indicator will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:

- Indicator operation activated by the driver can extend for the duration of the lane change.
- If the driver indicated immediately beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

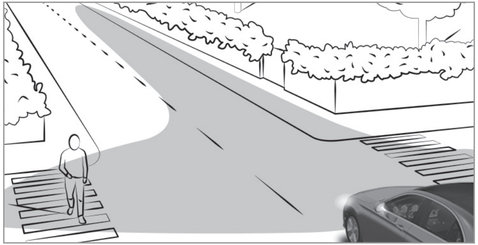
Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- Press button ①.

Cornering light

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the roadway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active:

- At speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) when the steering wheel is turned

Traffic circle and intersection function: the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle or the intersection.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these or similar situations, the automatic high beam is not deactivated or is activated despite the presence of other road users.

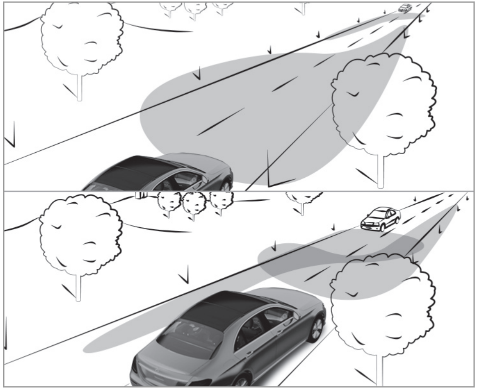
▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- High beam

At speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.

The high beam switches off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h).
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds above approximately 31 mph (50 km/h):

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the ≣Ⓐ indicator lamp on the multifunction display comes on.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle » Light Settings
» Daytime Run. Lights

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle » Light Settings
» Ext. Light Switch Off

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle » Light Settings
» Locator Lighting

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the

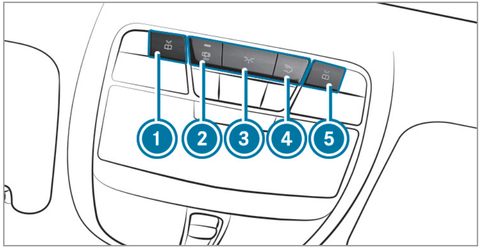
DEP DEALER ePROCESS

vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

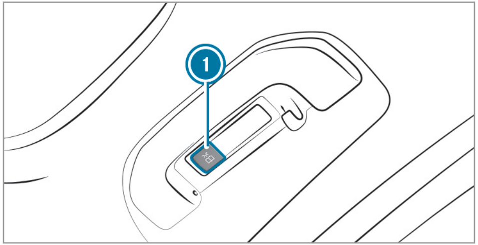
Front overhead control panel



① Front left reading lamp
② Automatic interior lighting control
③ Front interior lighting
④ Rear interior lighting
⑤ Front right reading lamp

- **To switch on or off:** press button ① – ⑤ accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle



① Rear reading lamp

- **To switch on or off:** press button ①.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:
➜ Vehicle ▸▸ Light Settings
▸▸ Ambient Light

Setting the color

- Select Color.
- Set a color.

Adjusting the brightness

- Select Brightness.
- Set a brightness value.

Activating the brightness for zones

- Select Brightness Zones.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The Display, Front and Rear zones can be set separately.

Activating multi-color lighting

- Select Multi-color.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. There are ten preset color combinations available.

Activating multi-color animation

- Select Multi-color Anim..
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
  The chosen color combination changes at predefined intervals.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- Select Climate.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
  If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting changes briefly.

Activating welcome lighting

- Select Welcome.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
  When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence runs.

Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

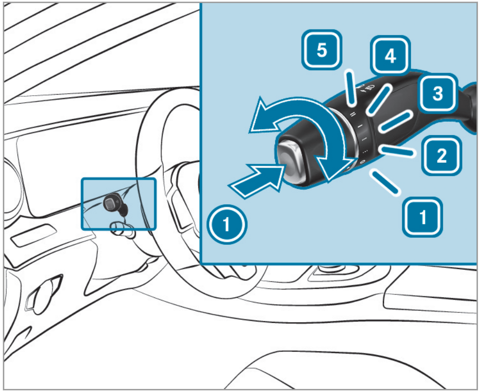
Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle » Light Settings
» Int. Light Switch Off

- Set the switch-off delay time.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



1	0	Windshield wiper off
2	• • •	Intermittent wiping, normal
3	• • • •	Intermittent wiping, frequent

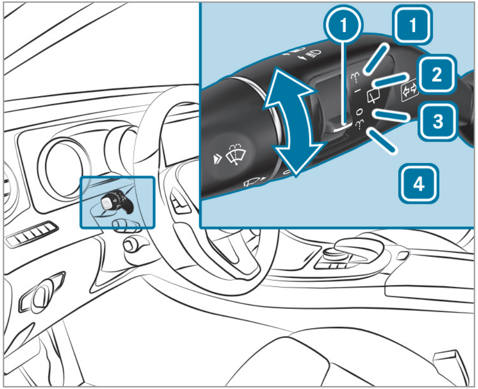
DEP DEALER ePROCESS

4 — Continuous wiping, slow

5 ═ Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- ▶ **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
  - Single wipe
  - Wipes with washer fluid

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



1 Wipes with washer fluid

2 — Switches on intermittent wiping

3 0 Switches off intermittent wiping

4 Wipes with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn switch ① to the correct position 1 - 4.
  The symbol appears on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms to the change position

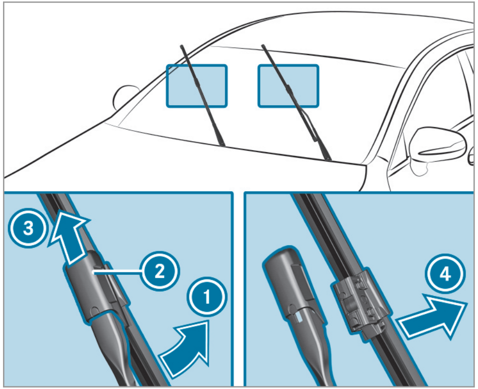
- ▶ Switch the ignition on and switch off again immediately.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 132).
The wiper arms will move into the change position.

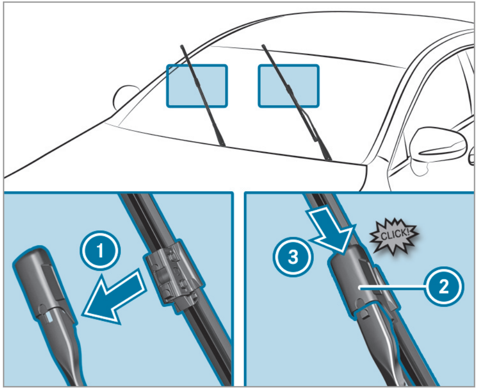
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

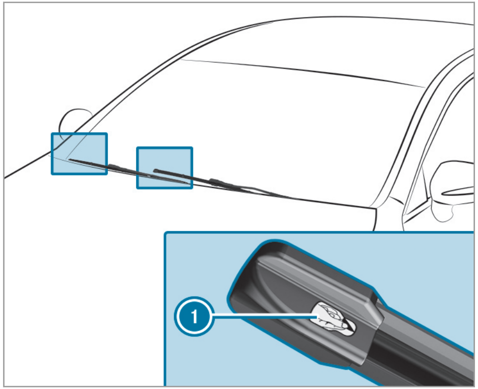
Installing the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.

- Switch the ignition on.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will move into the original position.

Maintenance display



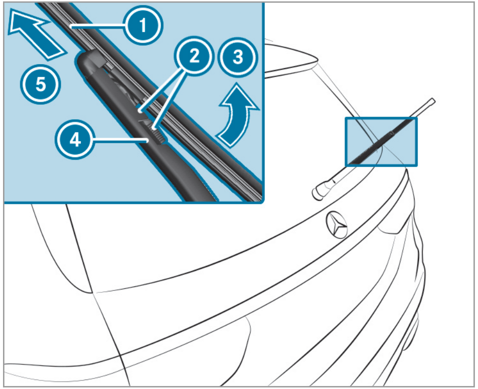
- Remove protective film ① from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.

If the color of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Changing the rear window wiper blade

Removing the wiper blade

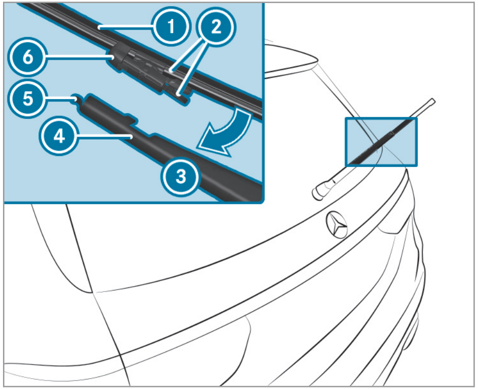


- Switch the ignition off.
- Fold wiper arm ④ away from the rear window.
- Press both release clips ②.

▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.

▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Installing the wiper blade



▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.

▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm until the retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.

▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① sits correctly.

▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

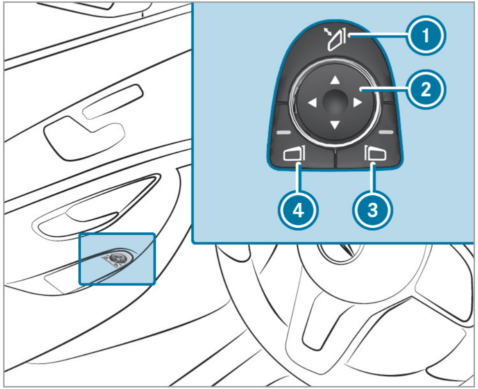
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distances when using the passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front-passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, for example, when changing lanes.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out



- ▶ Briefly press switch ①.

Resetting the outside mirrors

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- ▶ Briefly press switch ①.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

- ▶ Press buttons ③ or ④ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Press button ② to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

Engaging the outside mirrors

- ▶ Press and hold button ①.
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror is set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- ▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The system does not go into anti-glare mode in the following situations:

- the engine is switched off
- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is switched on

Function of the front-passenger outside mirror parking position

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front-passenger side in the following situations:

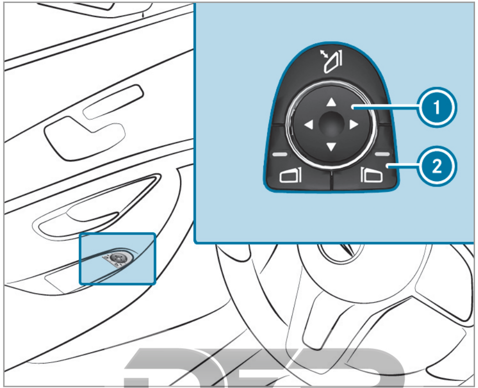
- the parking position is stored (⟶ page 138)
- the passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged

The front-passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position
- at speeds greater than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ①.

Calling up

▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The front-passenger outside mirror will move to the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

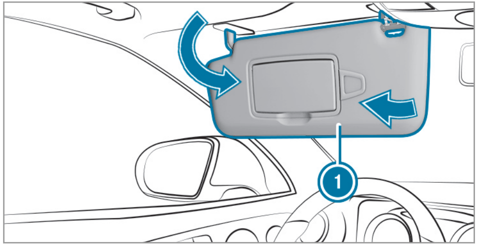
Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ⏩ Vehicle Settings
⏩ Autom. Mirror Folding

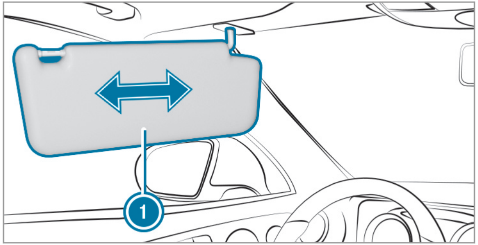
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Operating the sun visors

Using the single sun visor

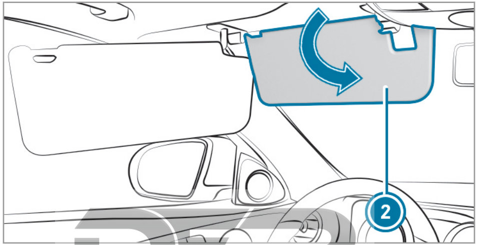


- **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor ① down.
- **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor ① to the side.



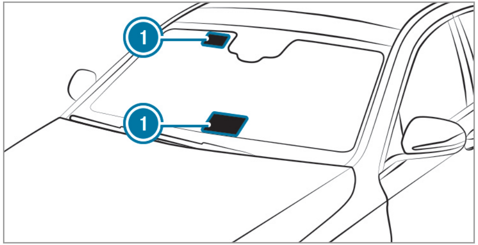
- Vehicles with an extendable sun visor: slide sun visor ① horizontally as required.

Using the additional sun visor



- Vehicles with an additional sun visor: fold additional sun visor ② down.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield



Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can be mounted only on areas of the windshield that are permeable to radio waves ①.

Areas permeable to radio waves ① are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated with an external light source.

Infrared reflective windshield function

The infrared reflective windshield is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves up to the gigahertz range.

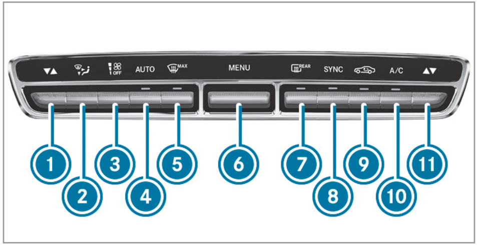
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtering function work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control

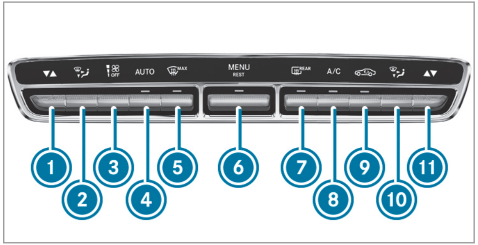
The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



- ① ▼▲ Sets the temperature, left
- ② Sets the air distribution
- ③ OFF Sets the airflow or switch off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 143)
- ⑤ MAX Defrosts the windshield
- ⑥ **MENU** Calls up the air conditioning menu
- ⑦ REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑧ **SYNC** Activates or deactivates synchronization (→ page 143)
- ⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 144)
- ⑩ **A/C** Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 142)
- ⑪ ▼▲ Sets the temperature, right

Overview of the control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control

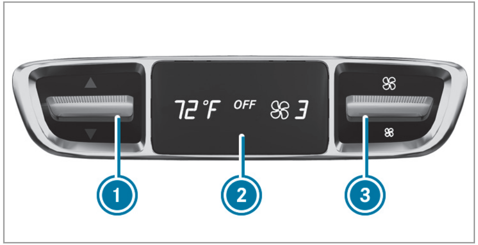
The indicator lamps in the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



- ① ▼▲ Sets the temperature, left
- ② Sets the air distribution, left
- ③ OFF Sets the airflow or switches off climate control

④ AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 143)
⑤ MAX Defrosts the windshield
⑥ MENU REST Calls up the air conditioning menu
Switches the residual heat on/off (→ page 144)
⑦ REAR Switches the rear window defroster on/off
⑧ A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 142)
⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 144)
⑩ Sets the air distribution, right
⑪ ▼▲ Sets the temperature, right

Rear operating unit



① Sets the temperature
② Display
③ Sets the airflow

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the OFF button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the OFF button.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press button A/C.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▶▶ Climate Control ▶▶ A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press the AUTO button.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the OFF or button.

Climate style

Climate style function

In automatic mode, you can select the following climate style settings for the driver's and front passenger areas:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draft-free setting

Adjusting the climate mode settings

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle » Climate Control » Climate Mode

- Select Driver and/or Passenger.
- Select FOCUS, MEDIUM or DIFFUSE.

ⓘ To feel the effect of the climate style, the AUTO function must be active (→ page 143).

Overview of the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- defroster vents
- center and side air vents
- footwell vents
- center, side and footwell vents
- defroster and footwell vents
- all vents
- defroster, middle and side air vents
- AUTO automatic air distribution

Setting the rear climate control using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle » Climate Control » Rear

Setting the airflow

- Select Airflow.
- Set the airflow.

Setting the temperature

- Select Temperature.
- Set the temperature.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronization function via the control panel

The climate control can be operated centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver side is adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- Press the SYNC button.

The synchronization function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Activating or deactivating the climate control synchronization function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle » Climate Control » SYNC

The climate control can be controlled centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature setting is automatically adopted for all climate zones.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Removing condensation from the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

▶ If the windows continue to fog up: press the MAX button.

Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.

▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

▶ Press the ⟲ button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on or off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

▶ **To switch on:** press the MENU REST button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating/deactivating ionization

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle » Climate Control » Ionization

Ionization cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. The ionization of the interior air is odorless.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Fragrance system

Setting the fragrance system

Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove box is closed.

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ⏩ Climate Control
⏩ Air Freshener

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

- **To set the intensity:** select High, Medium, Low or Off.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

WARNING Risk of injury from liquid perfume

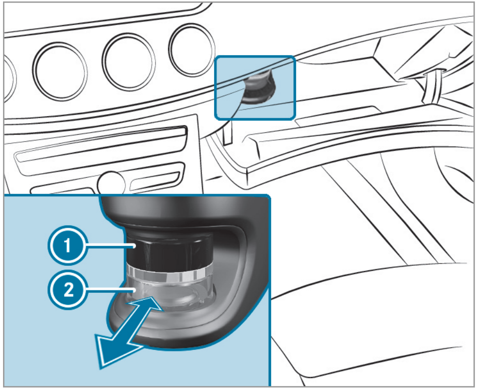
If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.

- Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



① Cap
② Flacon

- **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove:** pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- ▶ Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- ▶ Fill the flacon with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml).
- ▶ Screw the cap back on to the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet with the flacon.

Information on the windshield heater

The windshield heater is switched on automatically if the MAX button is activated.

After the vehicle is started, the windshield heater is switched on automatically as required.

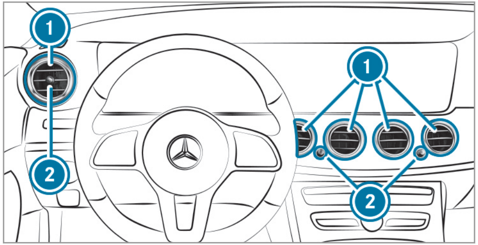
Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

> ⚠ **WARNING** - Danger of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents
>
> Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.
>
> This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.
>
> - ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
> - ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

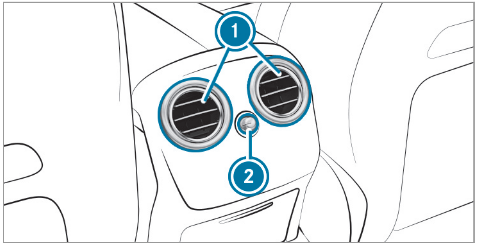
To guarantee the fresh air supply through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and the ventilation grille in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (→ page 365).



- ▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ② to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent ① in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents

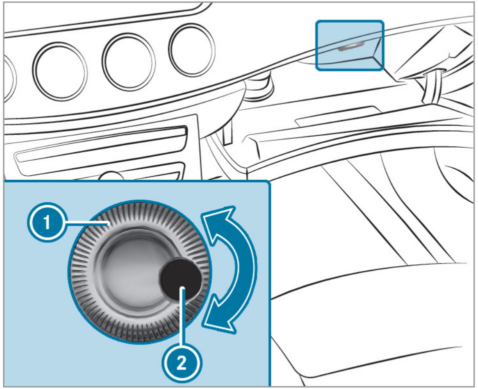


- **To open or close:** turn controller ② to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent ① in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Opening or closing the air vent in the glove box

> ! **NOTE** Damage to temperature-sensitive objects in the glove box
>
> Temperature-sensitive objects stored in the glove box may be damaged by the air vent located inside it.
>
> - Close the air vent when you heat the vehicle.
> - At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and switch on the A/C function.

The automatic climate control must be switched on to cool the glove box.



① Air vent controller
② Air vent

- **To open or close:** turn controller ① to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

- Rear axle locking differential
- AMG Performance exhaust system
- AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system
- RACE START
- DRIFT MODE
- AMG adaptive sport suspension system

Switching on the power supply or ignition using the start/stop button

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

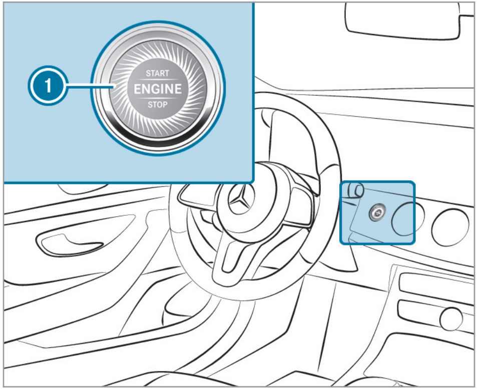
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- The SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once.
You can activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door
- You press button ① twice.

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button ① twice.
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ① once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements:

- The SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.

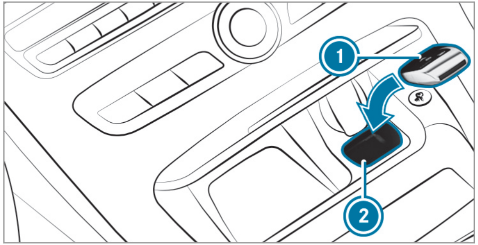
▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ① once.

- If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button ① once.
- If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message also appears in the multifunction display: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button ① for about three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips".

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Make sure that marked space ② is empty.
- Remove SmartKey ① from the key ring.
- Place SmartKey ① in marked space ②. The vehicle will start after a short time.

  If you remove SmartKey ① from marked space ② the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, SmartKey ① must be located in marked space ② during the entire journey.
- Have the SmartKey ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- Place SmartKey ① in marked space ② and leave it there.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.

- The fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can also set the temperature with your smartphone. Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: http://www.mercedes.me
This function is not available for all models.

Charging the battery before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- If the vehicle battery is discharged, you receive a message on your smartphone.
- You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery.
- The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently filled.

Starting the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- Park position P is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The panic alarm is not activated.
- The hazard warning lights are switched off.
- The hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone:

- After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
- You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. The vehicle must be started once with the SmartKey before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.
- You can stop the vehicle again at any time.
- Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.

or

▶ Unlock the doors.

or

▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Breaking-in notes

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km):

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- change gear before the tachometer needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,000 miles (1,500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensor system adjusts automatically while a certain distance is driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not achieved until the end of this teach-in process.
- brakepads, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operation of the pedals may be restricted due to unsuitable footwear such as:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

▶ When driving always wear suitable shoes in order to be able to operate the pedals safely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.

▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Driving when under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs is an extremely dangerous combination. Even small quantities of alcohol or drugs may affect your reflexes, perception and judgment.

The probability of a serious or even fatal accident greatly increases if you drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

▶ Do not drink alcohol or take drugs while driving, and do not allow anyone to drive who has been drinking alcohol or taking drugs.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.

▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! **NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.

▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.

▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.

▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- Maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To prevent salt build-up:

- Brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

Vehicles without a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.

if you switch on the HOLD function or select a different transmission position than R, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. The Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- you depress the brake pedal while traveling at a low speed.

If you switch on the HOLD function or select another transmission position R, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

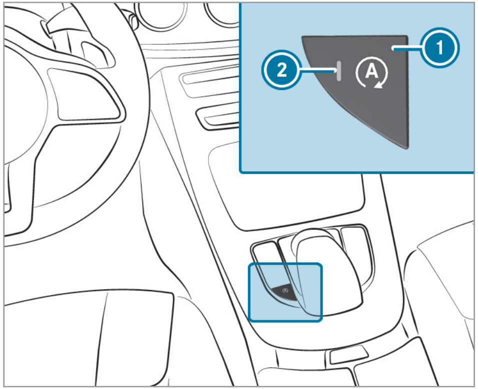
The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active and one of the following conditions is given.
    - the drive program C or E is not selected
    - the drive program C or E is selected but the vehicle does not start to move.
    - the drive program C or E is selected, the vehicle moves at a speed of more than 15 mph (20 km/h) and Glide mode is not activated.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you release the brake pedal, the vehicle is not in Glide mode and it starts to move on a gentle downhill gradient at a speed below 2 mph (3 km/h).

- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. The Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



▶ Press button ①.
If indicator lamp ② lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

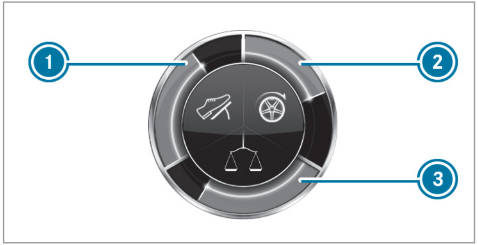
ⓘ Depending on the model and the vehicle equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the center console.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarizes the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- Drive with particular care
- Drive the vehicle in drive program E.
- Observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- ① Moderate acceleration

- ② Gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ Consistent speed

The inner segment is gray and the outer segment empties:

- ① Sporty acceleration
- ② Heavy braking
- ③ Fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically when:

- The three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously
- The ECO display border lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus fr. Start . The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

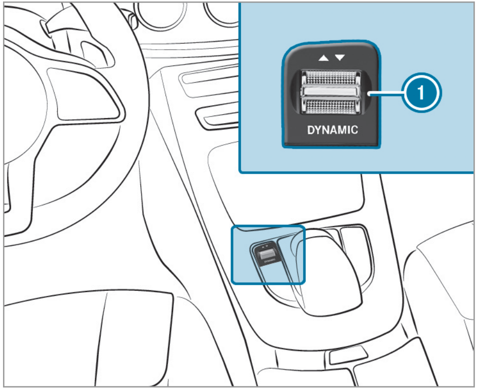
Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- I* **(Individual):** individual settings
- S+ **(Sport Plus):** particularly sporty driving style
- S **(Sport):** sporty driving style
- C **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- E **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style

Depending on the drive program selected the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- Suspension
- Steering

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ⏩ DYNAMIC SELECT ⏩ Individual

▶ Select the individual setting.

Switching the operation feedback for drive program on/off

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ⏩ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Switch Notification for User on ☑ or off ☐. When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive program is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ⏩ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Vehicle Data. The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ⏩ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Engine Data.

ⓘ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine

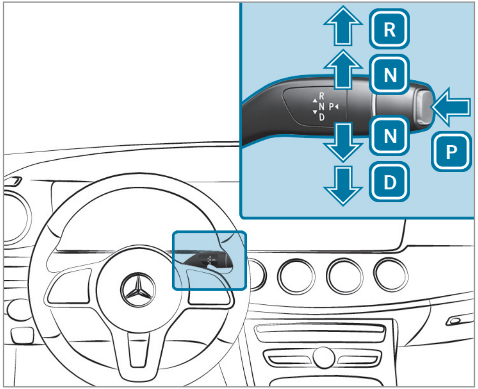
- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



P	Park position
R	Reverse gear
N	Neutral
D	Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows R in the multifunction display.

Engaging neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows N in the multifunction display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch the ignition off.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the SmartKey in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 165).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
  Park position is only engaged when the transmission position display P is shown in the multifunction display. If no transmission position display P appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the ignition when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in position D or R.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position D or R.

ⓘ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows D in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

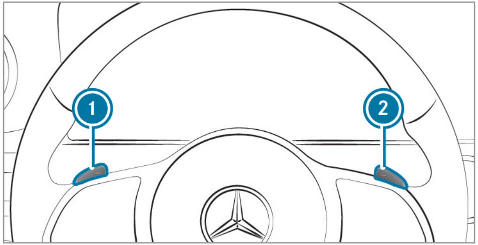
- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

Manual gearshifting

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position D, you can manually shift it with the steering wheel paddle shifter. If permitted, the automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up or down depending on the steering wheel paddle shifter being pulled.

You have two options to manually shift the automatic transmission:

- Temporary setting
- Permanent setting

The gears shift automatically when manual gearshifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ① or ②.
Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.

ⓘ How long the manual gearshifting stays activated is dependent on the driving style.

▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ②.

▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ①.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ② and hold it in place.
The transmission position D appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent setting:

▶ Change to drive program I* (→ page 157).

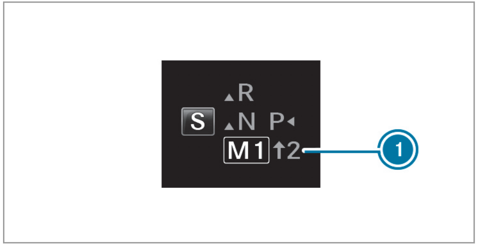
▶ Select drive program **Manual** (→ page 158).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

Gearshift recommendation

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ If gearshift recommendation message ① is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the engine continues to run in neutral.
- the transmission position D is displayed in green in the multifunction display.
- **vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):** the combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- drive program E is selected.
- the speed is within a suitable range.
- the road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- you are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program I*.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine
- Traffic situation

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven when needed. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if it has been in use, switch off the stationary heater before you refuel your vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapors.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
  This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.
  Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Fuel that does not conform to the required quality can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

- Only use the fuel recommended.

NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

▶ The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.

▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur unleaded fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E 10 fuel.

Never refuel using:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10 vol.% ethanol, e.g. E 15, E85, E 100
- Gasoline with more than 3 vol.% methanol, e.g. M 15, M30, M85, M 100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

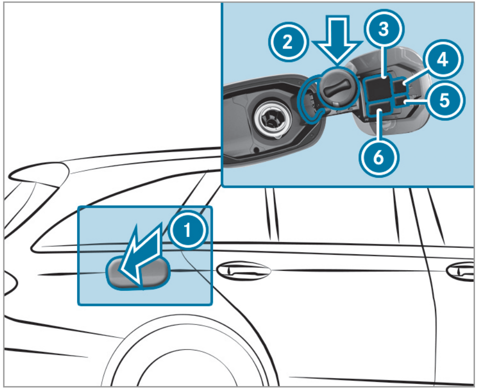
▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 429).



① Fuel filler flap
② Bracket for the fuel filler cap
③ Tire pressure table
④ QR code for rescue card
⑤ Stationary heater indication
⑥ Fuel type

▶ Press fuel filler flap ①.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket ②.

▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.

▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

▶ In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

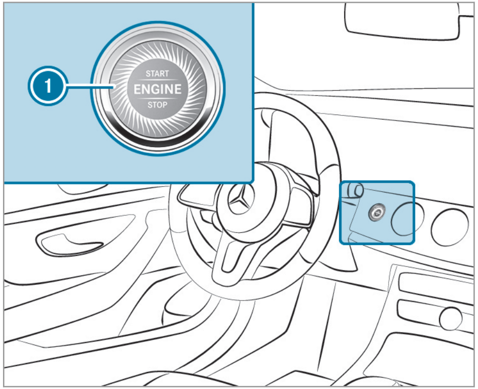
In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



① Start/stop button

- ▶ On uphill or downhill inclines, turn the front wheels towards the curb.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Select transmission position P.
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, people in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or struck by the door.

- ▶ When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

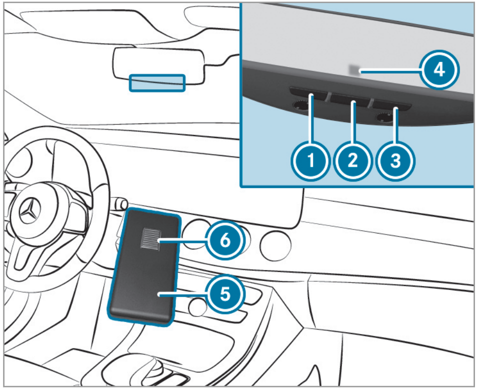
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature.
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The engine is switched off.

- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.



▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards buttons ①, ② or ③.

▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:

- Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.

▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

▶ Release all of the buttons.

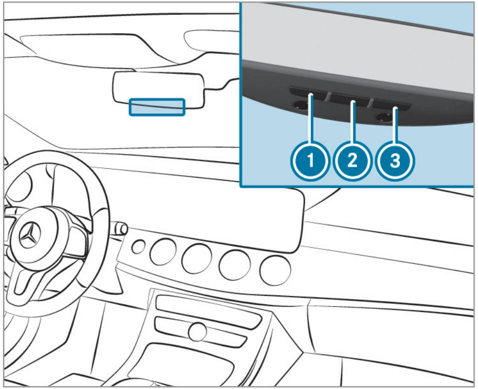
DEP DEALER ePROCESS

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Requirements:

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.

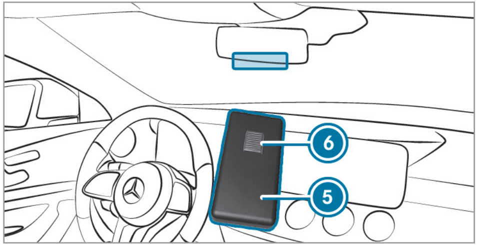


▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.

▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.

▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles at a distance between 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.

▶ Align the antenna line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

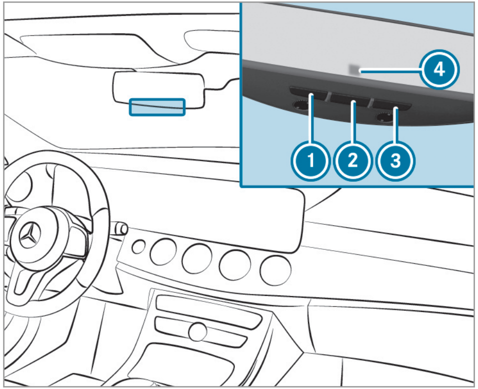
ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515.
- On the Internet at http://www.homelink.com/mercedes.

Opening/closing a garage door

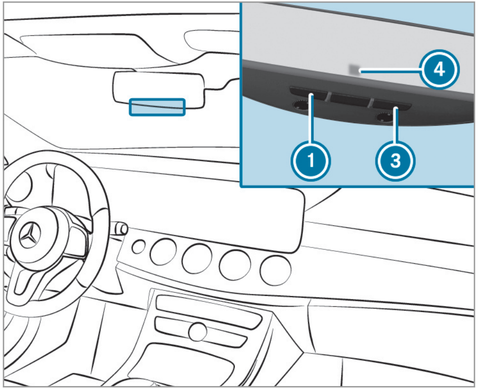
Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.



- Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.
- If indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory



- Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③.
  The entire memory has been deleted.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

Radio equipment approval numbers

ANATEL

1850-16-6324

Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED 1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE
Liechtenstein	CE
Mexico	RCPGEMU 15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	Not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE
South Africa	ICASA TA-2015/1386
Turkey	Not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (⟶ page 23).

Electric parking brake

Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is only the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

shift from transmission position P to D or R.

- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.

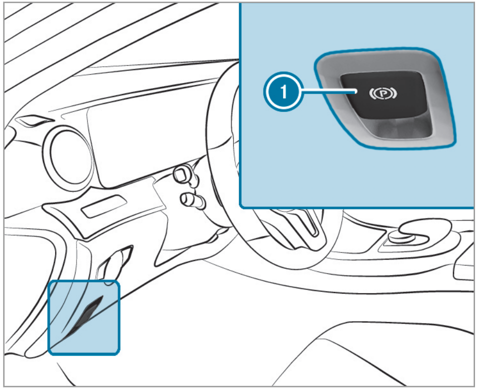
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position P or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle ①.
The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull handle ①.
The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle ①.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the disconnected battery may be damaged by deep discharge.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer disuse damage.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The Battery Charge Insufficient for Standby Mode message appears in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle » Vehicle Settings
» Standby Mode

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Function of the radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 371). The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. In the event of damage to the bumpers or radiator grill, or following a collision impacting the bumpers or radiator grill, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 209)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 174)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 186)
- AIR BODY CONTROL (→ page 199)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 179)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 225)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 218)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 175)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 197)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 179)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 175)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 189)
- HOLD function (→ page 198)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 179)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 192)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 212)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 202)
- Rear view camera (→ page 206)
- Cruise control (→ page 184)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 222)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 220)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 mph (8 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow (ABS) ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: always observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on a wet or slippery roadway.
- When braking.
- In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several vehicle wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 482)
- Display messages (→ page 437)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery roadway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 157).

ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
C (Comfort) **E (Eco)**	ESP® Comfort	These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability. Select drive program E or C in difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.
S (Sport)	ESP® Sport	This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style. Select drive program S in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
All vehicles except All-Terrain vehicles: S+ (Sport Plus)	ESP® Sport Plus	The vehicle's own understeering and oversteering characteristics are accentuated. This allows a more active driving style to be adopted. Select drive program S+ in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.
All-Terrain vehicles: 🚙 (All-Terrain):	ESP® All-Terrain	This drive program offers a traction-orientated setting. It functions in the speed range of up to approx. 20 mph (30 km/h) and provides maximum traction. This drive program provides maximum traction particularly on unpaved, very uneven surfaces and easily negotiable off-road terrain. Select the drive program **All-Terrain** when driving on unpaved tracks in easily negotiable off-road terrain or very uneven surfaces.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ESP

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

EBD is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- Both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- The vehicle starts to skid

System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated
- ESP® is malfunctioning
- The steering is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the ⚠ distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. This increases the brake pressure up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the ⚠ distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h)	Up to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Situation-dependent braking assistance

Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Depressing the accelerator pedal fully.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Can detect stationary or crossing pedestrians.
- Can assist the driver with additional steering assistance if it detects a swerving maneuver.
- Can be activated by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving maneuver.
- Can assist during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Can react from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).
- You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action if necessary.

▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

Also observe the system limitations of Evasive Steering Assist.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors malfunction due to other radar source interference, for example strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

The system may not react correctly:

- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- To pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- To pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not recognized as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶▶ 🚘 Assistance ▶▶ Active Brake Assist

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: The settings can be made after starting the vehicle.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: The settings can be made when the ignition is switched on.

The following settings are available:

- Early

- Medium
- Late

▶ Select a setting.

ⓘ Your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: When the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the medium setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

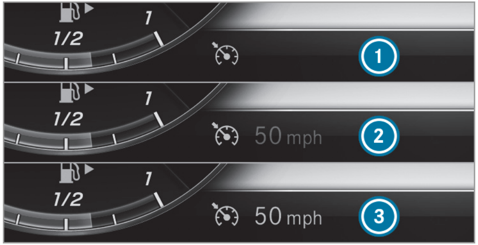
If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum speed.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Displays on the multifunction display

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



① Cruise control is selected
② Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated
③ Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

ⓘ The segments between the stored speed and the end of the segment display light up in the speedometer.

System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Operating cruise control

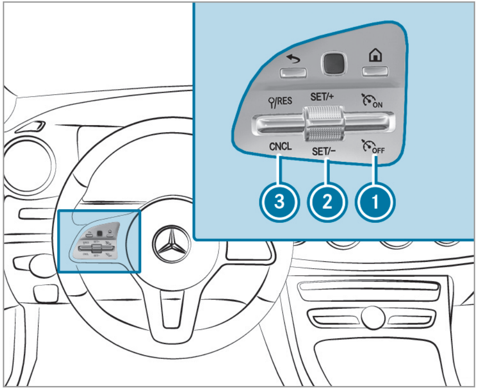
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driven speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position D.



▶ **To activate cruise control:** press rocker switch ① up.

▶ **To activate cruise control:** press rocker switch ② up (SET/+) or down (SET/-).
The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle when you take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

or

▶ Press rocker switch ③ up (RES).
The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

▶ **To increase/reduce speed:** press rocker switch ② up/down to the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Press rocker switch ② beyond the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press rocker switch ② up.

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

▶ **To adopt the detected speed:** press rocker switch ③ up.
The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

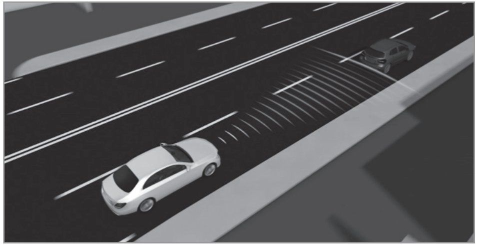
▶ **To deactivate cruise control:**
press rocker switch ③ down (CNCL).

▶ **To deactivate cruise control:** press rocker switch ① down.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel on vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h) and, on vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 130 mph (210 km/h).

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (⟶ page 157)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles).
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on highways or on multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, structurally separate roadways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

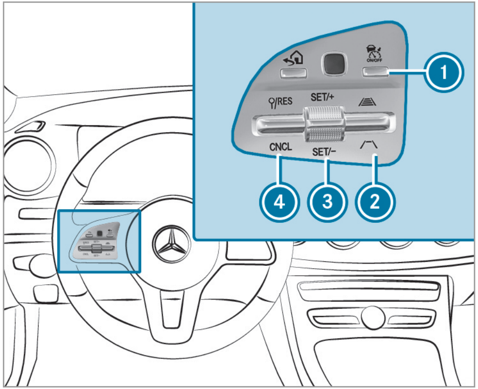
As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed (vehicle traveling faster than 12 mph (20 km/h)).
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- The vehicle does not skid.



▶ **To activate/deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press button ①.

▶ **To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press rocker switch ③ up (SET +) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch ④ up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

- **To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with a stored speed:** press rocker switch ④ up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ If rocker switch ④ is pressed up again after activation with a stored speed, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

- **To accept the displayed speed restriction when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active:** press rocker switch ④ up (RES).
The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.
- **To pull away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the brake pedal and activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- Press rocker switch ④ up (RES).

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- **To deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press rocker switch ④ down (CNCL).
- **To increase/reduce speed:** press rocker switch ③ up/down to the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Press and hold rocker switch ③ up/down to the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

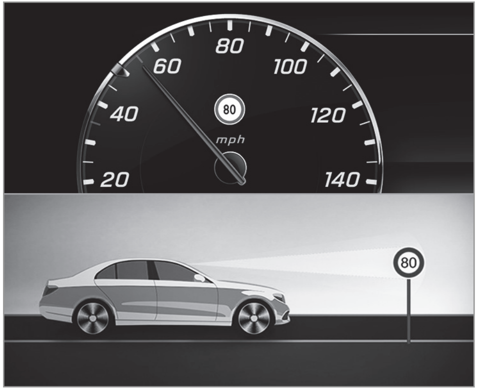
- Press rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- Press and hold rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 5 mph (10 km/h).
- **To increase or reduce the specified distance from the vehicle in front:** press rocker switch ② up or down.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.



If a change in the speed limit is detected and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adapts this new speed as the stored speed.

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the instrument display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a freeway), the recommended speed is adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 80 mph (130 km/h).

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Active Speed Limit Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

System limitations

Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying for a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system. In these situations you must adjust your speed yourself.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- In the wet or in fog
- When towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the function adjusts the speed depending on the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates the route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adjustment can by configured in the multimedia system (⟶ page 192).

Route events ahead are:

- Bends
- T-intersections, traffic circles and toll stations
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic (⟶ page 297))

ⓘ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adjustment is canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

System limitations

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions (e.g. unclear roads, narrow lanes, wet road surfaces, snow or ice) or when driving with a trailer, the speed adjustment made by the system may not always be suitable. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adjustment

Route-based speed adjustment might malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If map data is not up to date or available
- If you do not follow the selected route guidance

- If the set route is re-planned
- In road construction areas
- When towing a trailer
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed

▶ Adjust the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting route-based speed adjustment

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

⮡ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance
▸▸ Speed Adjustment

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

ⓘ Active Steering Assist is country-dependent and only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package.

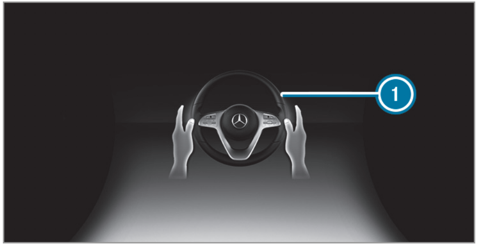
Active Steering Assist is operational at speeds up to 130 mph (210 km/h) and helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. It uses the vehicle in front and the lane markings as a reference depending on the driven speed.

When the system is actively steering, the ⊜ symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case. During the transition from active to passive status, the ⊜ symbol is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive, the ⊜ symbol is shown as gray in the multifunction display.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system reaches a system limitation or the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, the system will, depending on the situation, alert the driver either with a visual warning or a visual and acoustic warning. Display ① appears in the multifunction display.

If the driver does not steer the vehicle over a long period, or has not taken hold of the steering wheel, a repeated warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message (depending on the country).

The warning message does not appear or disappears if one of the following conditions are met:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighboring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

System limitations

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive past exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, direct sunlight, greatly varying ambient light, reflections or strong shadows on the roadway.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- Absence of lane markings, or several unclear lane markings, or if the markings change rapidly.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- Obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends, intersections, toll stations, traffic circles and when turning.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.

▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur.

This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

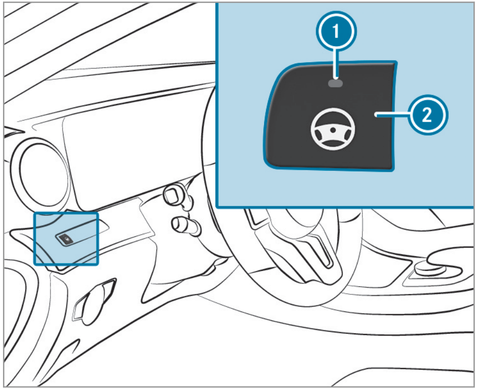
DEP DEALER ePROCESS

▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating Active Steering Assist

Requirements

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.



▶ If indicator lamp ① is off: press button ②.

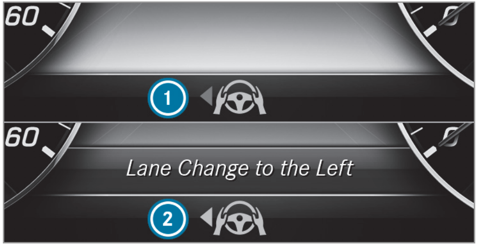
Function of Active Lane Change Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver operates a turn signal.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a freeway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighboring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.



If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins. This is shown to the driver with a green arrow ② next to the steering wheel symbol. The Lane Change to the Left message also appears, for example. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, a gray arrow ① appears next to the steering wheel symbol, which remains green.

When the lane change assistance starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated beside the display in the multifunction display.

If a lane change is not possible, the arrow fades out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on freeway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be canceled. If it is canceled, the Lane Change Canceled message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always detect clearly if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.

- ▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limitations

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 192).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker or ice and snow.
- The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ⏩ 🚗 Assistance

- ▶ Select Lane Change Assist.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continually ignores the visual or acoustic warning to put their hands on the steering wheel, the Beginning Emergency Stop message appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill. At speeds below 40 mph (60 km/h) the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- The vehicle is unlocked

- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

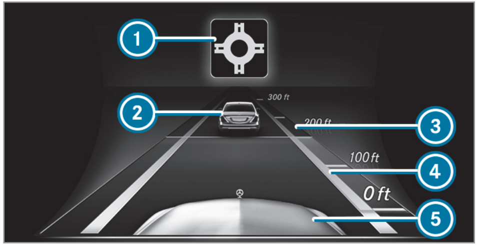
- Steering
- Braking or accelerating
- Pressing a steering wheel button
- Operating Touch Control
- Activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:

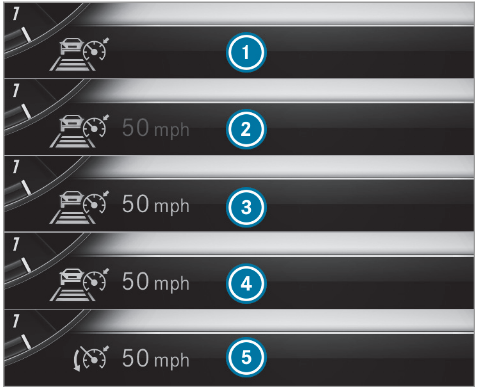
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Route-based speed adaptation
- Active Steering Assist

Assistant display



① Route-based speed adaptation (type of route event)
② Vehicle in front
③ Distance indicator
④ Set specified distance
⑤ Own vehicle

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adaptation



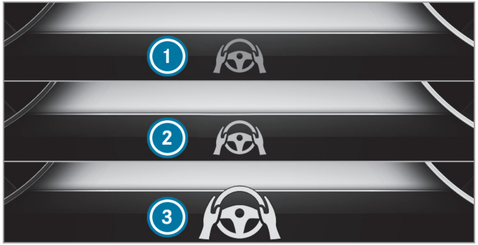
① Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance (number of segments below the vehicle)
② Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored

③ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, no vehicle detected (bright vehicle symbol)
④ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, vehicle detected (green vehicle symbol)
⑤ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and route-based speed adaptation active, speed stored

ⓘ On highways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

Speedometer
The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Activation or deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the speed limit, are displayed in the control feedback of the multifunction display on a single line.

Active Steering Assist status display



① Gray steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
② Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
③ Flashing steering wheel: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limitation detected

During the transition from the active to passive status, symbol ③ is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive, symbol ① is shown as gray in the multifunction display.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limitations

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- If the electrics in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with or if the battery is disconnected.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

When Active Brake Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function are activated, the vehicle brakes autonomously in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ During towing

▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not activated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position P.
- When the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position P or by the electric parking brake:

- When the seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- When the engine is switched off.
- When there is a malfunction in the system or if the power supply is insufficient.

AIR BODY CONTROL

AIR BODY CONTROL function

AIR BODY CONTROL is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIR BODY CONTROL includes the following components and functions:

- Air suspension with variable spring rate
- Automatic level control system.
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manual level adjustment
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension settings

Drive program	Characteristics
C **(Comfort)**	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the normal level. • When driving at speeds of above 78 mph (125 km/h) the vehicle is lowered. • When driving at speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle is raised.
E **(Eco)**	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds.
S **(Sport)**	• The suspension tuning is firmer. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds.
S+ **(Sport Plus)**	• The suspension tuning is even firmer. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds.

Setting the vehicle level

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle center of gravity.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Always choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or level control system: When you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

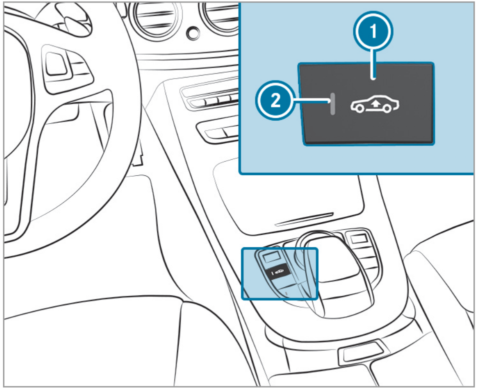
The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).

Raising the vehicle



▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.
The vehicle is set to the high level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- When driving between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

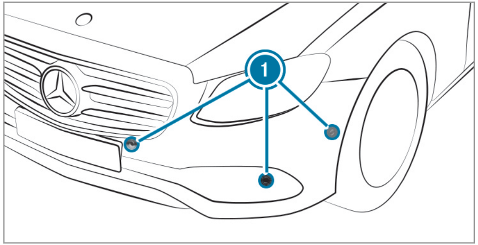
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors ① in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

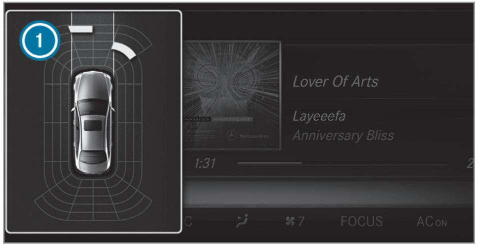
DEP DEALER ePROCESS

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) to an obstacle in front and approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) to an obstacle behind. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.7 ft (0.2 m). Using the **Warn early** setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can also be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) (⟶ page 205).

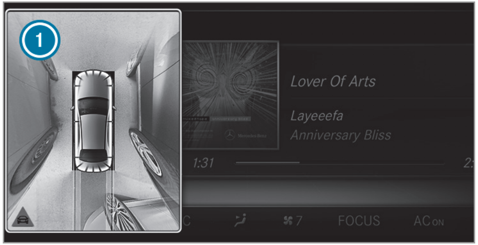
ⓘ The **Warn early** setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

If Active Parking Assist is deactivated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC ① appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 6 mph (10 km/h).

System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Function of the passive side impact protection

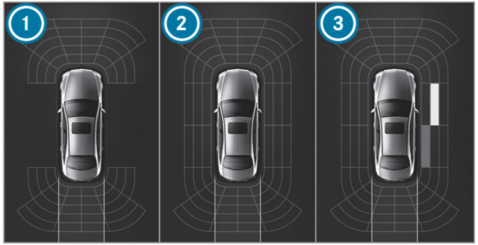
Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or maneuvering, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The segments on the sides light up yellow or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment color depending on distance

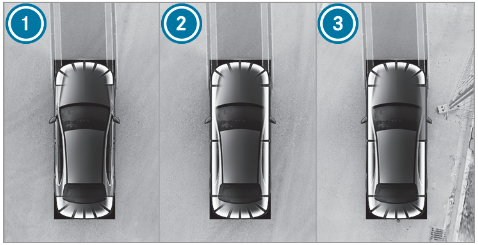
Color	Lateral distance in cm
Yellow	Approx. 30 - 60
Red	Approx. < 30

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
③ Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
③ Obstacle detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch off the ignition.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limitations

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

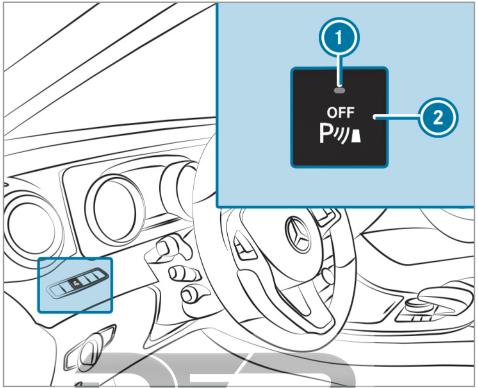
The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Deactivating/activating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

> **!** **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range
>
> Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.
>
> ▶ When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars.
>
> The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If indicator lamp ① is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.



▶ Press button ②.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located in the center console.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle » Assistance » Camera & Parking » Set Warning Tones

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning Tone Volume.

▶ Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning Tone Pitch. Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- ▶ Select Warn Early.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

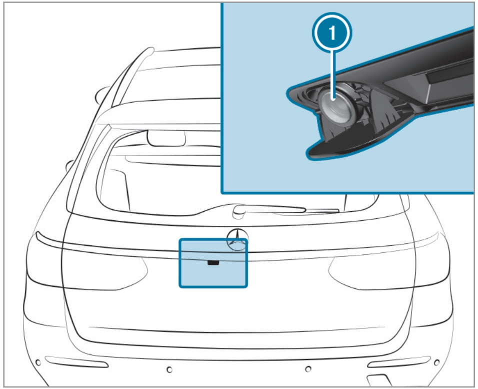
Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- ▶ Select Audio Fadeout During Warning Tones.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the rear view camera



When you engage reverse gear, the image from rear view camera ① is shown in the multimedia system. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when backing up.

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

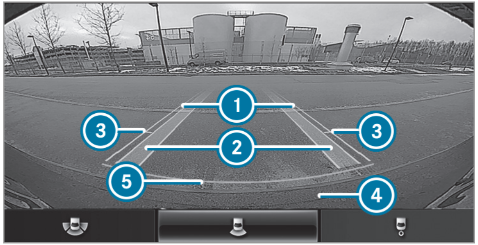
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

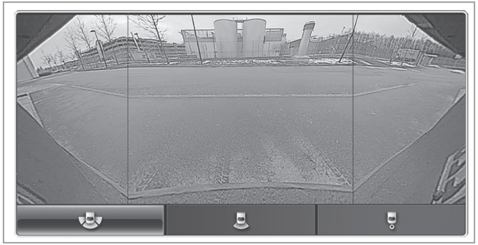
① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

② Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear area

④ Bumper

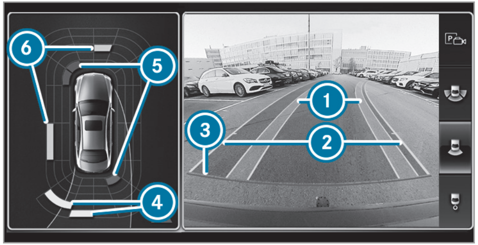
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area



Wide-angle view

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

① Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

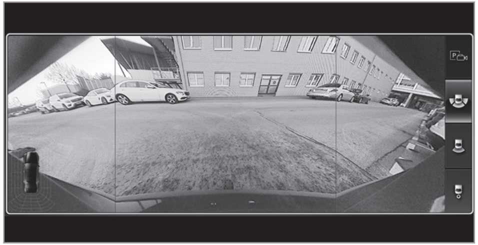
③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area

④ Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

⑤ Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less)

⑥ Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m))

ⓘ If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.
If the system fails at the rear, the rear segments are shown in red when backing up and the rear segments are hidden when driving forwards .
When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view

System limitations

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (→ page 371).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the rear view camera in these types of situation. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

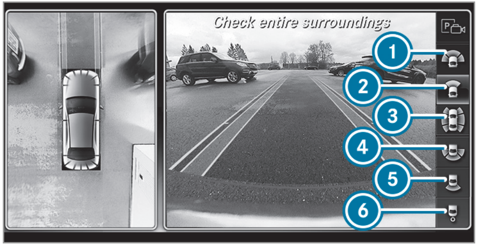
The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

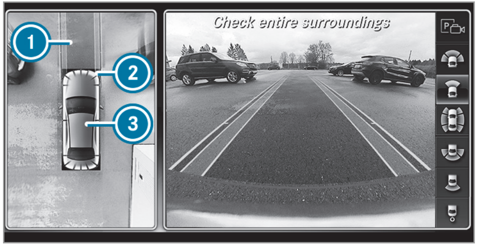
You can select from different views:



Check entire surroundings

① Wide-angle view, front
② Top view with image from the front camera
③ Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
④ Wide-angle view, rear
⑤ Top view with image from the rear view camera
⑥ Top view with trailer view (if trailer hitch is installed)

Top view



Check entire surroundings

① Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
② Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) or less
③ Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the color of warning display ② changes. From a distance of approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) the warning display is shown in red.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in gray.

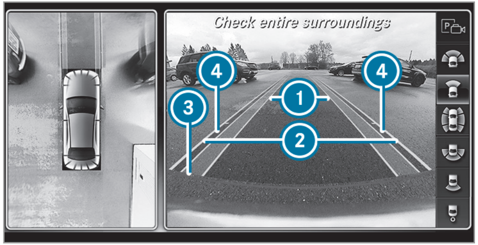
ⓘ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when backing up.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

Guide lines


Check entire surroundings

① Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area

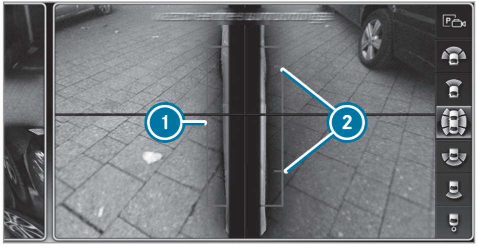
④ Mark at a distance of approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.

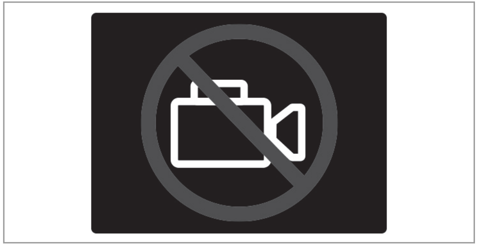


① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out

② Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking or maneuvering the vehicle.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket, bicycle rack).

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (⟶ page 371).

Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

Requirements:

- The Auto. Rear View Cam. function is selected in the multimedia system.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Opening the camera cover of the rear view camera

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance
▸▸ Camera & Parking

▶ Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favorite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favorite.

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the control element.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards twice.
The Favorites menu appears.

▶ Select New Favorite.

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select Camera.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). When all the conditions are fulfilled, the P symbol appears in the multifunction display and the system automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle parallel and perpendicular to the direction of travel. If Active Parking Assist is activated, suitable parking spaces are displayed in the multimedia system. The ◀P▶ symbol appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Active Parking Assist changes gear, accelerates, brakes and steers the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

Active Parking Assist is canceled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage **P**.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the tailgate.

System limitations of Active Parking Assist

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking maneuver is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- If you are driving in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- If you have installed snow chains.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

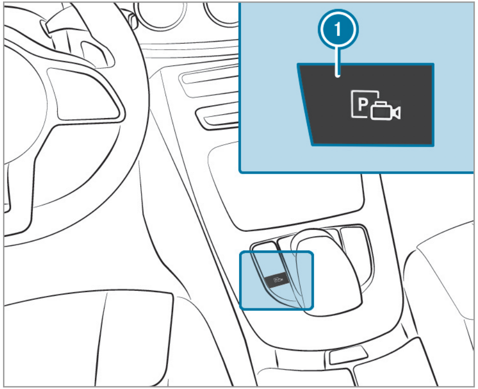
- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a curb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

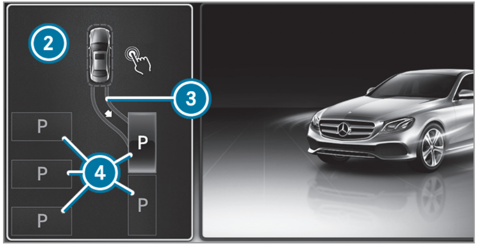
- If the parking space is on a curb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Active Parking Assist

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the center console.



▶ Press button ①.



The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area ② displays detected parking spaces ④ and vehicle path ③.

ⓘ Vehicle path ③ shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- ▶ If you have driven past a parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- ▶ Select desired parking space ④.
- ▶ Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse.
  Vehicle path ③ is shown, depending on selected parking space ④ and the parking direction.
- ▶ Confirm selected parking space ④.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically when you switch to $\boxed{D}$.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the Please Engage Reverse Gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle display message appears. Further maneuvering may still be necessary.

- ▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be canceled, should a gear be changed.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

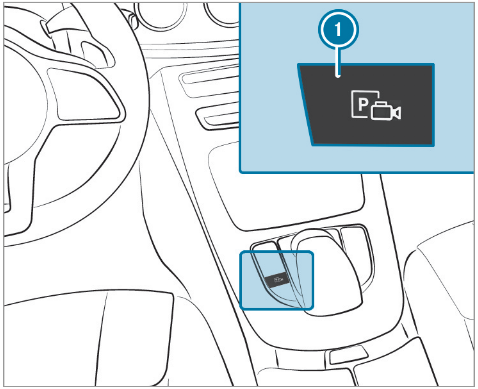
Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

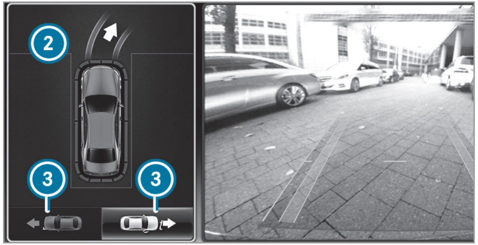
ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the center console.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button ①.
The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



▶ If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③.

ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Confirm direction of exit ③ to drive out of the parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exit the parking space procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

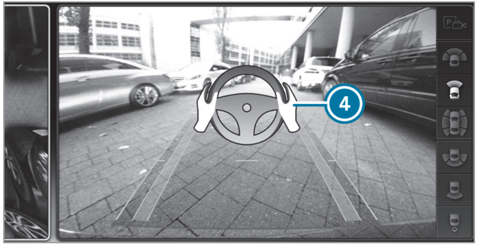
While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

▶ If, for example, the Please Engage Forward Gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle moves out of the parking space.
The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle message appears in the display of the multimedia system. A warning tone and display ④ in the display of the multimedia system prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, the LIM symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

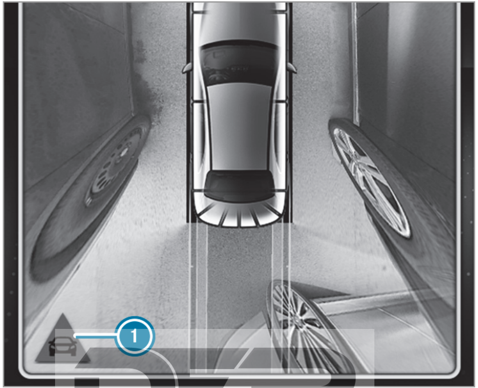
- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines.

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 222).



Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, symbol ① appears in the multimedia system display. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines.

Deactivating/activating maneuvering assistance

Multimedia system:

⮑ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Parking ▸▸ Maneuvering Assist.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ Maneuvering assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 216) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 217).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

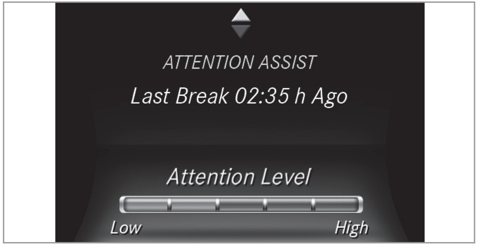
ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! warning appears in the instrument display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



ATTENTION ASSIST

Last Break 02:35 h Ago

Attention Level

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the instrument display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the ☕OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle » 🚗 Assistance » ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area

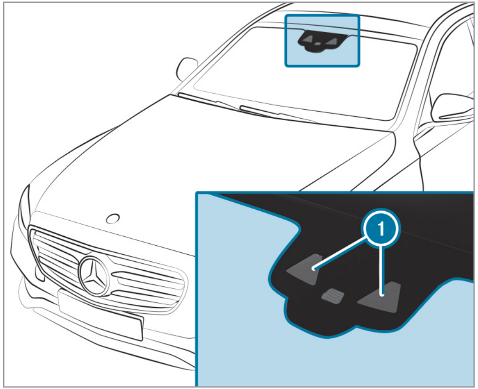
▶ Select Suggest Rest Area.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate the function ☐. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ **Select a suggested rest area:** you are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera ①. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. a freeway entry or exit road.
- When a village or city boundary which is stored in the digital map is passed.

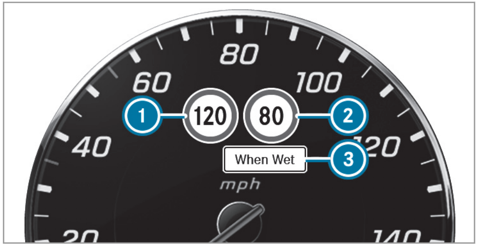
The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

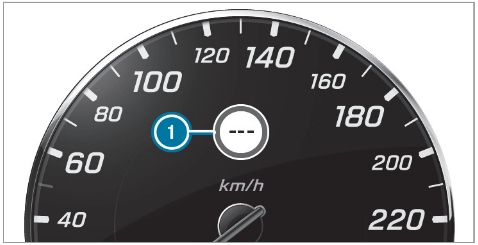
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

① Permissible speed
② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
③ Additional sign with restriction



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display ① is shown in the speedometer.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

➜ Vehicle ⏩ Assistance
⏩ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating/deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

▶ Select Limit Adoption.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

▶ Select Display in COMAND.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ When DISTRONIC or cruise control are activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit (⟶ page 188).

Adjusting the type of warning

▶ Select Visual & Audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select Warning Threshold.

▶ Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind your vehicle and 10 ft (3 m) directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to the side of your vehicle, the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning reacts neither to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, the exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the ignition has been switched off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limitations

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- When the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces.
- When people approach the vehicle.
- In the event of stationary or slowly moving objects.

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.

▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

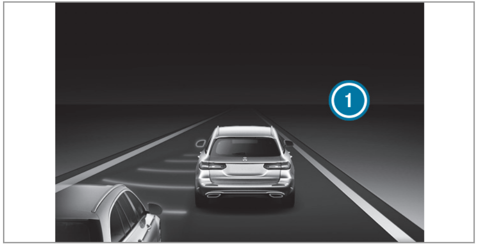
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- If vehicles overtake too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- Vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display ① indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

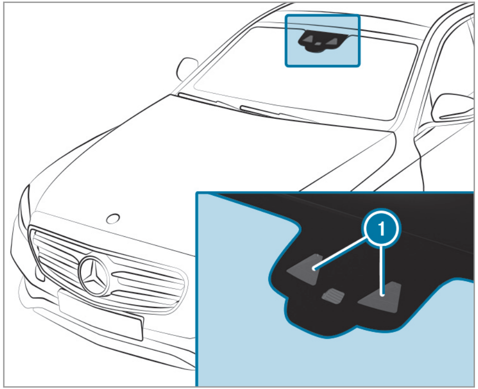
↳ Vehicle ▶▶ Assistance
▶▶ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ①. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by means of a vibration in the steering wheel and a course-correcting brake application guides you back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel passes over the lane markings.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both sides.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

Whether a warning is issued and when this occurs also depends on the selected sensitivity setting (standard or adaptive).

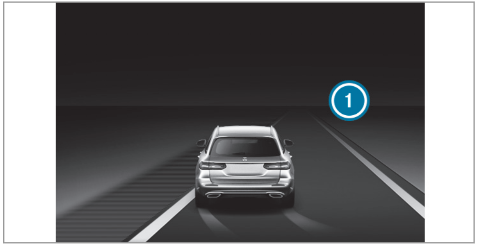
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Vehicles with Lane Tracking package: If the lane markings are solid lines and you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

The brake application is available in the speed range between 40 mph (60 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

DEP DEALER ePROCESS



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display.

System limitations

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. near roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist (vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

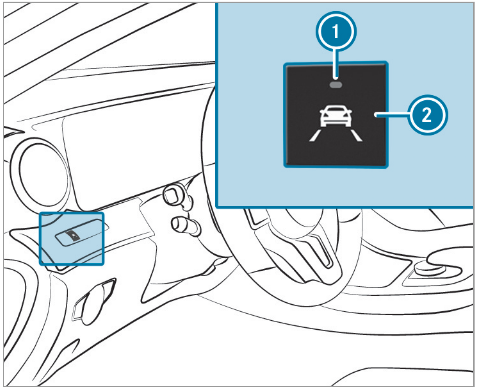
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.



▶ Press button ②.
If indicator lamp ① lights up, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the lane markings are shown as light in the assistance graphic. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is active, the lane markings are shown in green in the assistance graphic.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 386) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 388).

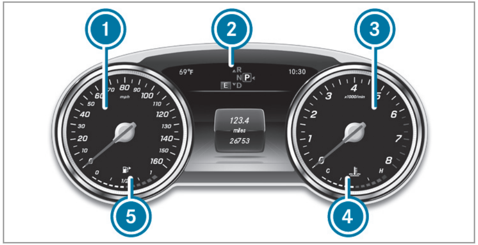
Instrument Display overview

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the information in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction
>
> If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.
>
> The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.
>
> ▶ Drive on carefully.
>
> ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

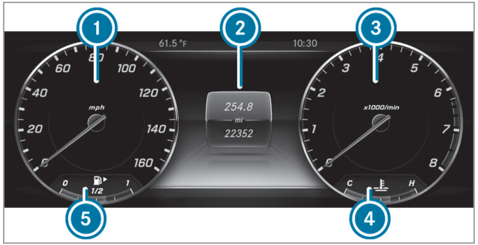
If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument Display (standard)



① Speedometer
② Multifunction display
③ Tachometer
④ Coolant temperature gauge
⑤ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit



① Speedometer
② Multifunction display
③ Example: area for additional values
④ Coolant temperature gauge
⑤ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

ⓘ Further display content can be shown on display ③ for additional values (→ page 232).

The segments in speedometer ① indicate the status of the following systems:

- Cruise control (→ page 184)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 186)

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on tachometer ③ (overrevving range) is reached.

During normal operating conditions, coolant temperature display ④ may rise to the red mark.

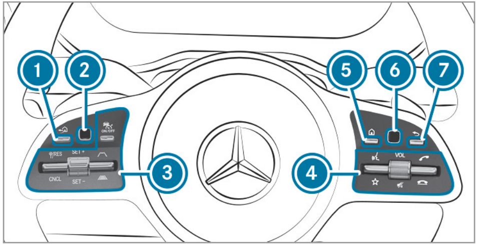
⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



① ⌂↩ Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer

② Touch Control, on-board computer

③ Control panel for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

④ Control panel for multimedia system:

🗣 Voice Control System

★ Displays favorites

VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off 🔇 (press)

☎ Makes/accepts a call

☎ Rejects/ends a call
⑤ ⌂ Calls up the home screen
⑥ Touch Control multimedia system
⑦ ↩ Back button (press and hold)

Operating the on-board computer

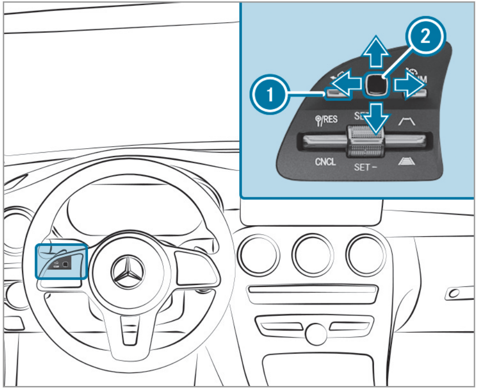
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when you operate the on-board computer.

ⓘ The on-board computer displays appear on the multifunction display (→ page 233).



The on-board computer can be operated using left-hand Touch Control ② and left-hand back/home button ①.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when you are scrolling through a list.

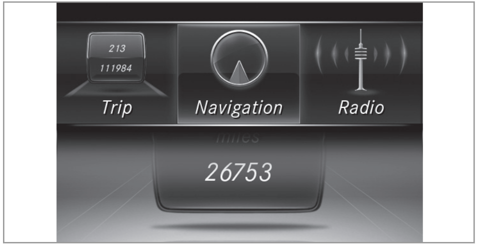
The following menus are available:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Phone
- HUD
- **Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** Designs

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left ① until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the ⌂ button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



▶ **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on left-hand Touch Control ②.

▶ **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control ②.

▶ **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control ②.

▶ **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control ②.

▶ **To exit a submenu:** press back button on the left ①.

Setting the design

On-board computer:

↳ Designs

ⓘ This function is only available for vehicles with a Widescreen Cockpit.

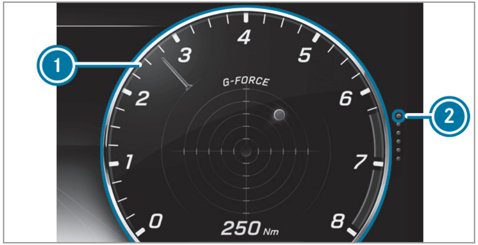
The following designs can be selected:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive

▶ **To select a design:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The Instrument Display is shown in the selected design.

Setting the additional value range



Example: G-meter

① Additional value range
② Index points

▶ **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select display content.
When display content is selected, additional value range ① will briefly be highlighted.
Index points ② will display the selected list item.

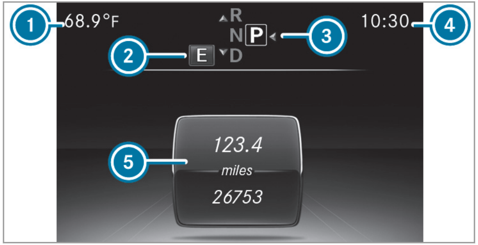
The following display content can be selected in the Classic and Sport designs:

- Tachometer
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-Meter

The following content can be selected in the Progressive design:

- Date
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-Meter

Overview of displays on the multifunction display



① Outside temperature
② Drive program
③ Transmission position
④ Time
⑤ Display section

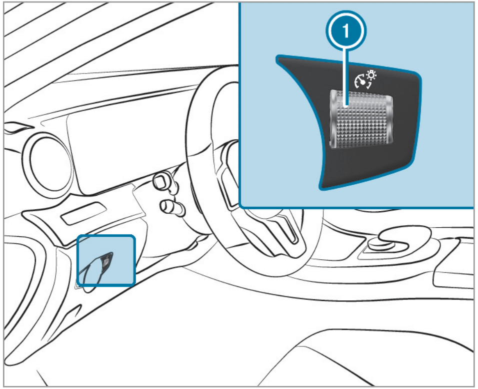
ⓘ **Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** the position of the displays will differ from those displayed here.

Further displays on the multifunction display:

⬆	Gearshift recommendation (→ page 161)
P	Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 213)
P OFF	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 205)
	Cruise control (→ page 184)
	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 186)
OFF	Active Brake Assist(→ page 183)
	Active Steering Assist(→ page 192)
	Active Lane Keeping Assist(→ page 225)
	Active Lane Change Assist(→ page 194)
Ⓐ	ECO start/stop function(→ page 154)
HOLD	HOLD function (→ page 198)
A	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 129)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: Detected instructions and traffic signs (⟶ page 220).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control ① up or down. The lighting of the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions on the service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Service

▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions on the Service menu:

- Message memory (⟶ page 437)
- Tires:
  - Check the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitor (⟶ page 401)
  - Restart the tire pressure monitor (⟶ page 402)
- ASSYST PLUS: calls up the service due date (⟶ page 357)
- **Vehicles with a Widescreen Cockpit:** Coolant: coolant temperature display
- Engine Oil Level: engine oil level

Calling up the Assistance Graphic

On-board computer:

↳ Assistance

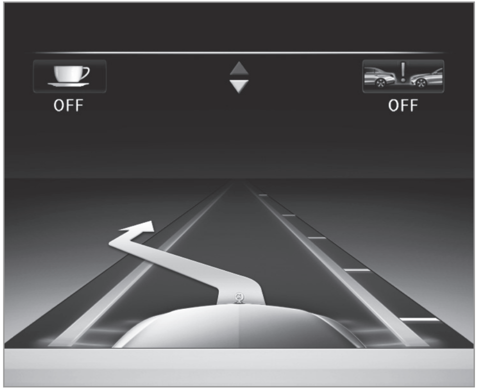
ⓘ **Vehicles with the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** when you have the design set to Progressive, you can view the Assistance Graphic in the left-hand area of the Instrument Display.

The following displays are available on the Assistance Graphic menu:

- Assistance Graphic
- Attention level (⟶ page 218)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS



Status displays on the assistant display:

- ☕OFF: ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- OFF: Active Brake Assist deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist enabled
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist activated
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (⟶ page 186)
- Displays the Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 194)

Calling up displays on the trip menu

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

ⓘ **Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** When you have the design set to Progressive, you can view information about the journey in the left-hand area of the Instrument Display.

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

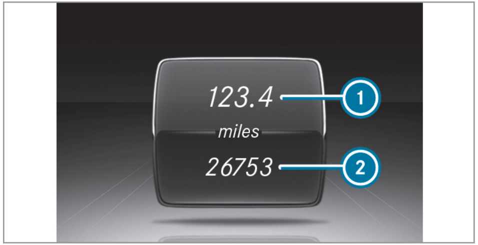
Displays on the Trip menu:

- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption

  When glide mode is active, Gliding Mode is displayed instead of the current fuel consumption (⟶ page 162).

  A recuperation display is also available for certain engines. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display will show a vehicle being refueled instead of the range.
- ECO display(⟶ page 156)
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- Digital speedometer

ⓘ **Vehicles with the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** The digital speedometer appears only in the Classic and Sport designs.

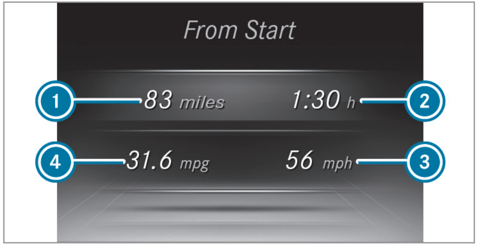


Example: standard display

① Trip distance

② Total distance

Vehicles without a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):



Example: trip computer

① Total distance

② Driving time

③ Average speed

④ Average fuel consumption

Resetting values on the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Trip

ⓘ The spelling on the main menu displayed may differ. Therefore, observe the menu overview for the Instrument Display (→ page 231).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- ECO display(→ page 156)

▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes .

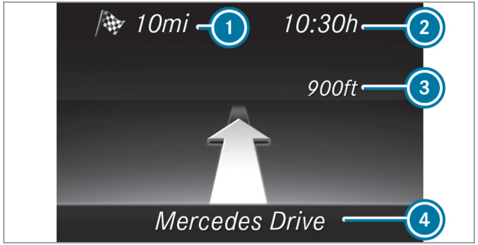
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the values of the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

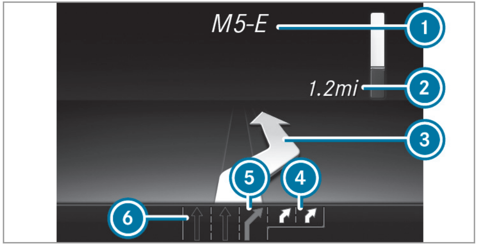
On-board computer:

→ Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

① Distance to the next destination
② Estimated arrival time
③ Distance to the next change of direction
④ Current road



Example: change of direction announced

① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to the change of direction
③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
⑤ Possible lane
⑥ Lane not recommended (dark gray)

Further possible displays on the Navigation menu:

- Direction of Travel: display of direction of travel and road currently being traveled on.
- New Route... or Calculating Route...: a new route is calculated.
- Road Not Mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- No Route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- Off Map: the map for the current location is not available.
- Area of Destination Reached: you have reached the area of destination.
- 🏁 : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the COMAND multimedia system: You can also start navigation to one of the recent destinations on the Navigation menu:

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance is started.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

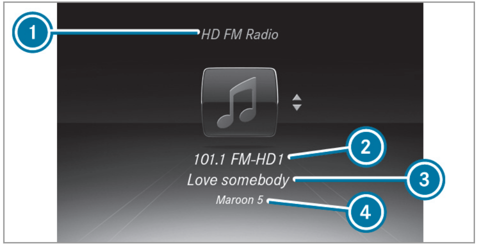
▶ Select Yes .

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance is started.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Radio



① Frequency range
② Station
③ Name of track
④ Name of artist

When you select a station from the memory presets, the preset will appear next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk will appear next to the station name.

▶ **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting the frequency range or memory preset

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

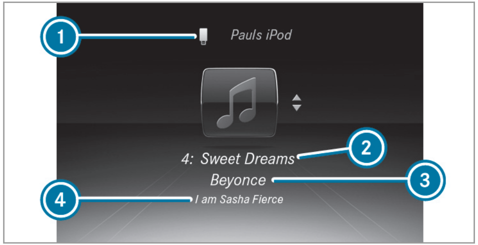
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Media



① Media source
② Track number and current track
③ Name of artist (example)
④ Name of album

▶ **To change tracks on an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Changing a media source

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialing telephone numbers using the on-board computer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

↳ Phone

Vehicles with the COMAND multimedia system: The most recent telephone calls (dialed, received and missed calls) are displayed on the Phone menu.

▶ **To select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number will be selected.

▶ **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or down-

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

wards on the left-hand touch control to select the desired telephone number.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The telephone number will be dialed.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialed:

- Please Wait...: the application is starting. If a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorizing and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed on the multimedia system (⟶ page 308).
- Updating data...: the call list is being updated.
- Importing Contacts...: contacts are being imported from the mobile phone or a storage medium.

Accepting/rejecting a call

Vehicles with Head-up Display: when you receive a call, the Incoming Call message will appear on the Head-up Display.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select 📞 (Accept) or ☎ (Reject).

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept/reject the call using button 📞 or ☎ on the steering wheel.

Adjusting the Head-up Display settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:
↳ HUD

The following Head-up Display settings can be adjusted:

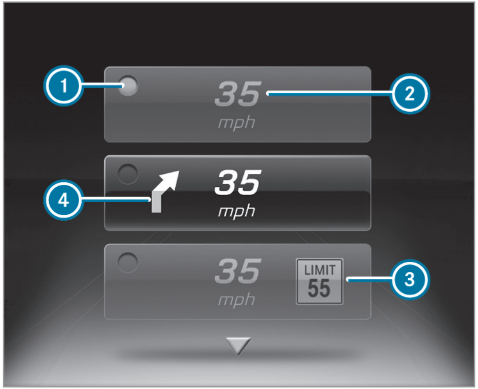
- Position
- Brightness
- Display Content

▶ **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To adjust a value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.



① Setting currently selected
② Digital speedometer
③ Traffic Sign Assist
④ Navigation displays

Head-up Display

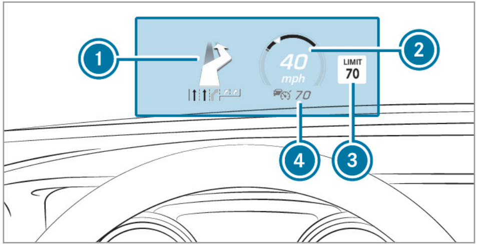
Function of the Head-up Display

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the information in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

The Head-up Display projects into the driver's field of vision:

- Information from the navigation system
- Information from the driver assistance systems
- Some warning messages

Display elements



① Navigation messages
② Current speed
③ Detected instructions and traffic signs
④ Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, the ☎ Incoming Call message will appear on the Head-up Display.

In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated.

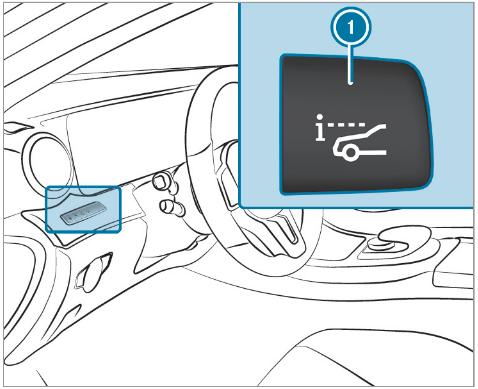
System limitations

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- The positioning of the display image
- Light conditions
- Wet roads
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the Head-up Display off and on again.

Switching the Head-up Display on/off



▶ Press button ①.

Notes on operating safety

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

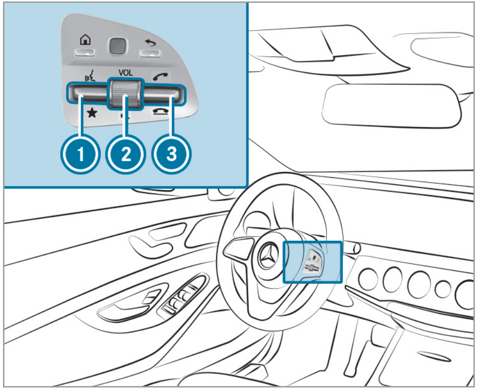
- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Overview of operation of the Voice Control System on the multifunction steering wheel

The Voice Control System is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS



① Press the rocker switch up: 🗣 starts the Voice Control System

② Press the control knob: 🔇 switches the sound off or on (ends the Voice Control System)

Turn the control knob up/down: increases/decreases the volume

③ Press the rocker switch up: ☎ makes/accepts a call

Press the rocker switch down: ☎ rejects/ends a call (ends the Voice Control System)

Conducting a dialog with the Voice Control System

- ▶ **To start or continue a dialog:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the 🗣 rocker switch up.
  You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- ▶ **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- ▶ **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- ▶ **To interrupt the dialog:** say the Pause voice command.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialog:** say the Cancel voice command.

Operable functions

You can use the Voice Control System to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- Vehicle

Overview of types of voice command

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.

- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

Once the Voice Control System is started an autocue is shown. Apart from the available voice commands for the application currently active, this also cites example voice commands for other applications which are not active. In this way, you will be familiar more quickly with the available voice commands. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the Voice Control System via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by the Voice Control System, English will be selected.

The Voice Control System is available in English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.

Using the Voice Control System effectively

Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for the following topics:

- **Optimum operation:** say the brief instruction voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the 🗣 rocker switch up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialog:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialog.
- **Specific function:** say voice commands for the desired function, e.g. Help telephone.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If the Voice Control System does not understand you:

- only operate the Voice Control System from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognized:

- only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognized:

- say the Read out station list voice command.

Essential voice commands

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode
Text message	To switch to text messages
Radio	To switch to radio mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up by touch once prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps
Connect	To switch to Internet mode

Voice command	Function
Vehicle menu	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings menu	To switch to system settings

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France
Home	Starts navigation to home address
Work	Starts navigation to your workspace

Voice command	Function
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book
Enter country Enter city Enter district Enter street Enter intersection Enter house number Enter ZIP code	Enters a country/city/district/street/intersection/house number/ZIP code
Nearest restaurant Nearest parking lot Nearest rest area with restrooms Nearest gas station	Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Voice command	Function
Restaurant along the route Parking along the route Rest area with restrooms along the route Gas stations along the route	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations along the route
Restaurant at destination Parking at destination Rest area with restrooms at destination Gas station at destination	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations at the destination
Last destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Cancels route guidance
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off

Voice command	Function
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	Switches the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Function
Call <Name>	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.
Outgoing calls	Displays the last call
Redial	Selects the last phone number dialed

Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application is running in the background.

Radio voice commands

Voice command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	To enter a frequency directly
Next station	To switch to the next available station
Previous station	To switch to the previous station
Save station	To save a station in the station list
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations

Voice command	Function
Traffic information on Traffic information off	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch the current station information on/off

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player is running in the background.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Function
Play <Tracks> Play <Albums> Play <Artists> Play<Composers> Play <Genres> Play <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.
Media search <Track> Media search <Albums> Media search <Artists> Media search <Composers> Media search <Genres> Media search <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.

Voice command	Function
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for.
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random track list on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Function
Ambient light menu	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light "blue"	To switch ambient light to blue
Display and styles menu	To show display settings
Assistance menu	To display assistance settings

Voice command	Function
Scent menu	To display fragrance settings
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionization menu	To display ionization settings
Climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	To display light settings
Massage menu	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat
Massage driver's seat off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Outside temperature	To display the outside temperature
Engine data	To display engine data
Seats menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Seat heating front passenger level "2"	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2

Voice command	Function
Consumption menu	To display consumption
Vehicle data	To display vehicle data

Overview and operation

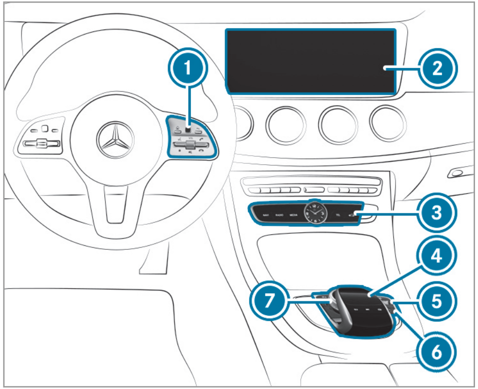
Overview of the multimedia system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



① Touch Control
Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 230)
② Multimedia system display
③ Main function button group (→ page 262)
④ Touchpad
⑤ Control knob
Adjusts the volume (→ page 264)
Switches the mute function on/off (→ page 264)
⑥ ⏻ button
Switches multimedia system on/off
⑦ Controller

Notes on the media display

! **NOTE** Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

- Avoid touching the display.
- Observe the notes on cleaning.

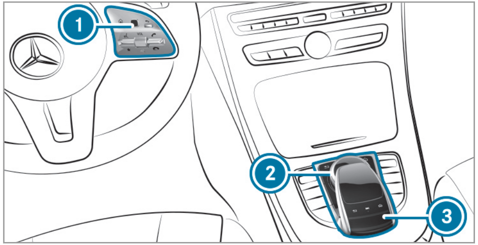
Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 373).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

ⓘ If you are wearing polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

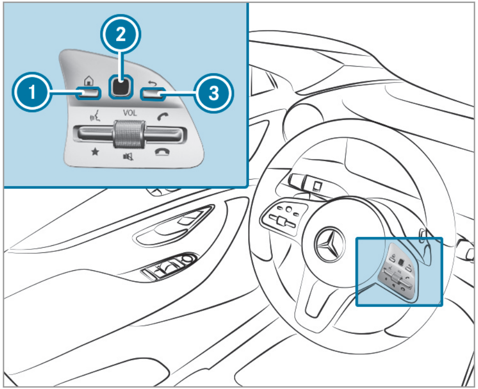
Central control elements overview



① Touch Control
② Controller
③ Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



- **To call up main functions:** press button ①.

or

- Press and hold button ③.
- **To call up favorites:** press button ①.
- Swipe down on Touch Control ②.
- **To open a list:** press Touch Control ②.
- **To close a list:** press button ③.

or

- Swipe right on Touch Control ②.
- **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control ②.
- Press Touch Control ②.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

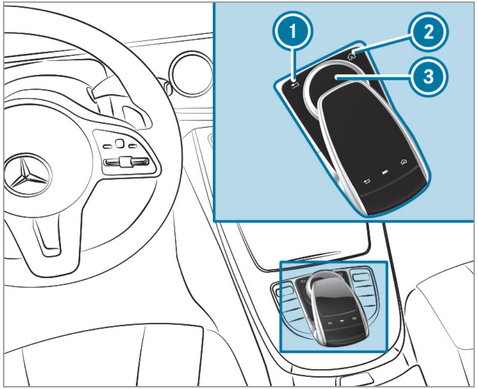
Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ System ⏩ Input
⏩ Touch Control Sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Operating the controller



① ⮌ button

Press briefly: returns to the previous display

Press and hold: calls up main functions

② ⌂ button

Calls up the main functions

To call up favorites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller ③ down.

③ Controller

Controller operating options:

- ▶ Turn ⟲◎⟳ counter-clockwise or clockwise.
- ▶ Slide ←◎→ left or right.
- ▶ Slide ↑◎↓ up or down.
- ▶ Slide ⤡◎⤢ diagonally.
- ▶ Press ◎ briefly or press and hold.

Touchpad

Activating/deactivating the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input

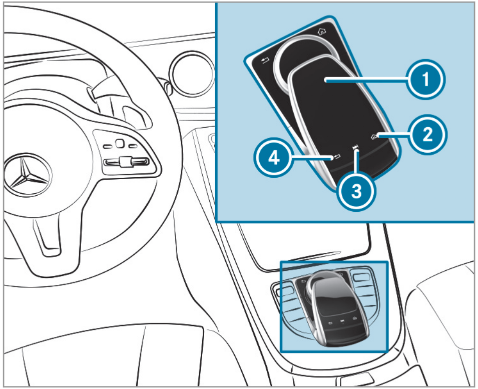
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the Touchpad.

Operating the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 260).

DEP DEALER ePROCESS



① Touchpad

② ⌂ button

Calls up main functions and favorites

③ ⏭ button

Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

④ ⮌ button

Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface ① by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad ①.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up main functions and favorites:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

➥ System ▶▶ ☝ Input

- Select Touchpad Sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad Tap on ☑ or off ☐.
  If the function is switched on ☑, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off

Multimedia system:

➥ System ▶▶ 🔊 Audio
▶▶ System Feedback

- Switch Read Out Handwriting Recognition on ☑ or off ☐.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

➥ System ▶▶ ☝ Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic Operating Feedback on ☑ or off ☐.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Press the ⏭ button on the touchpad.

or

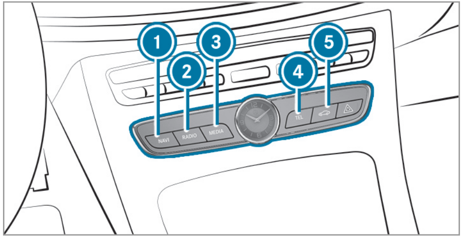
- Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Use one finger to swipe up or down.
  Radio: the previous or the next station is set.

  Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.

- **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.

Main functions

Calls up the main functions



① NAVI button
Calls up navigation
② RADIO button
Calls up the radio
③ MEDIA button
Calls up media
④ TEL button
Calls up the telephone
⑤ 🚗 button
Sets vehicle functions

- Alternatively: press the ⌂ button on the controller, the touchpad or the Touch Control.
The main functions are displayed.
- Select the main function.

Calling up lists and menus on the multimedia system

Call up a list

- Call up a main function (→ page 262).
- **To open a list:** swipe left on the touchpad.
- **To close a list:** swipe right on the touchpad.
- **To select a menu item:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- Press the touchpad.

Favorites

Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favorites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favorites** from the following categories (→ page 263):
  - Navigation
  - Entertainment
  - Phone
  - Connect
  - Vehicle
  - System Settings
- add **your own favorites** (→ page 263)
- rename favorites (→ page 263).
- move favorites (→ page 263).
- delete favorites (→ page 263).
- reset all favorites (→ page 263)

Calling up favorites

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
  Navigating means:
  - Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
  - Sliding the controller

Leaving the favorites menu

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button.

Adding favorites

Adding predefined favorites

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select New Favorite.
  The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select a category.
  The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Store the favorite at the desired position.
  If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Example: adding your own favorites

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Full Screen: Consumption.
- ▶ Press and hold the ⌂ button until the favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Store the favorite at the desired position.

If No function available for saving. is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

Renaming favorites

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select Rename.
- ▶ Enter the characters.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

Moving favorites

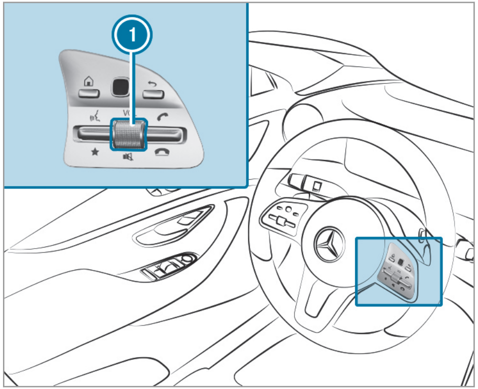
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select Move.
- ▶ Move the favorite to the desired position.
  If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Deleting favorites

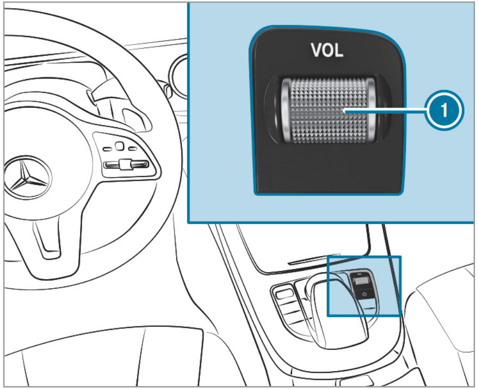
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ **To delete:** select Delete.
- ▶ Select Yes.

- **To restore all favorites:** select Reset All.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
  The favorites are reset to the factory settings.

Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



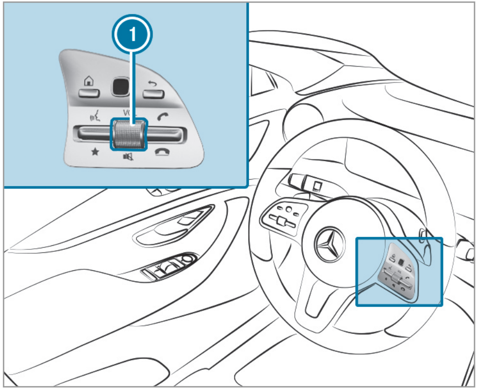
On the multimedia system

- **To mute:** press volume control ①.
  The 🔇 symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

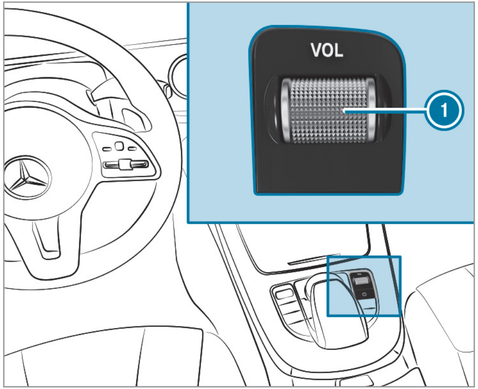
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

- **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control ①.

Adjusting the volume



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- ▶ Turn volume control ①.
  The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

  Adjust this in the following situations:
  - during a traffic announcement
  - during a navigation announcement

    The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.
  - during a telephone call
  - when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

- ▶ Select System in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select Audio.
- ▶ Select a volume setting.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- Renaming a favorite
- Entering a POI or address
- Making a phone call

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ **On the Touch Control and controller:** select the characters in the character bar.

  Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:

  - The full set of characters is shown
  - Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown

    Other characters are grayed out.
- ▶ **On the touchpad:** select the characters in the character bar.

or

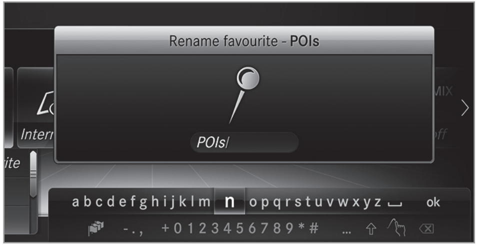
- ▶ Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
  Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favorite
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Entering a web address

Entering characters using the controller

Example: renaming favorites



- ▶ Call up the "Renaming favorites" function (⟶ page 263).
- ▶ **To enter a character:** turn ⟲◎⟳, slide ↑◎↓ and press the controller.
  The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

⌫	To delete a character: press the controller. To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.
•••	To switch to special characters and symbols.
⇧	To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.
⚑	To switch the language.
☝	To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- ▶ Enter the POI or address (⟶ page 281).

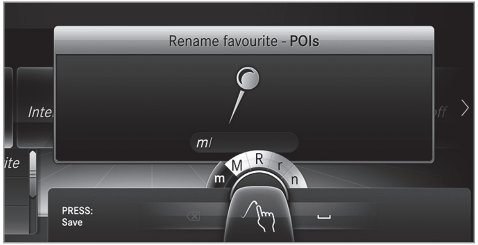
Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (⟶ page 260).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (⟶ page 261).

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Example: renaming favorites



- Call up the "Renaming favorites" function (→ page 263).
- **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad.
  The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.
- **To select a character suggestion:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- Resume character input.
- **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.
- **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.
- **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.
- **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

- Press the ↩ button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- Enter the POI or address (→ page 281).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

⮡ System ≫ ◢ Display and Designs

Styles

- Select Designs.
- Select Sport, Classic or Progressive.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- Select Adjust Amb. Lighting.
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
  This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display Brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **Off:** select Display Off.
- **On:** press a button, TEL, for example.

Display design

- Select Day/Night Design.
- Select Automatic, Day Design or Night Design.

Additional display area

Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- Select Additional Disp. Area.

The following display content can be selected:

- Dynamic

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

- Navigation Map
- Consumption
- Time and Date

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ 📅 Time and Date

▶ Deactivate ☐ Manual Time Adjustment.
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ 📅 Time and Date
⏩ Time Zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

▶ Select a country ●.
Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.

▶ Select a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone:.

Setting summer time

The Automatic Daylight Saving Time and Daylight Saving Time options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ 📅 Time and Date

Automatically

▶ Switch Automatic Daylight Saving Time on ☑ or off ☐.

Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic Daylight Saving Time.

▶ Select Daylight Saving Time.

▶ Select On or Off.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ 📅 Time and Date
⏩ Set Format

▶ Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time manually

Requirements:

- The Manual Time Adjustment function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ 📅 Time and Date
⏩ Set Time

▶ Set the hours.

▶ Navigate to the right to set the minutes.

▶ Set the minutes.

▶ Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

↳ System » Connectivity

▶ Select Transmit Vehicle Pos..

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (⟶ page 313)
  - call lists (⟶ page 316)
  - text messages
- Internet connection
- listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (⟶ page 344)
- transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Requirements for switching off Bluetooth®:

- Apple CarPlay™ is not active.

Multimedia system:

↳ System » Connectivity

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

▶ Select Yes.
Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.

- WPS PBC

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 269).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ 📶 Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Switch Wi-Fi on ☑ or off ☐.

If Wi-Fi is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a HERMES communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Internet Settings.

▶ Select Search for Wi-Fi Networks.

Using a security key

▶ Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.

▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.

▶ Confirm the entry with ok.

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Using a WPS PIN

▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.

▶ Select ☰ Connect via WPS PIN Input.

The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.

▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.

▶ Confirm the entry.

Using a button

ⓘ This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.

▶ Select ☰ Connect via WPS PBC.

▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.

▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.

- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Device has already been connected:

- **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Activate ☰ Connect Automatically ☑.
- **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select ☰ Connect.
  The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

→ System » 📶 Connectivity

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Set Up Hotspot.
- Highlight Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot.

Generating a WPS PIN

- Select ☰ Connect via WPS PIN Generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- Select ☰ Connect via WPS PIN Input.
- Select Enter WPS PIN.
- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- Select Continue.

Connecting using a button

Requirements

- This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

- Select ☰ Connect via WPS PBC.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select Connect.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Connecting using a security key

- Select Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB Hotspot XXXXX.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- Select Connection via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 311).
- Select Done.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key:

- Select Set Up Hotspot.
- Select Generate Security Key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing COMAND Touch devices

Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (⟶ page 270) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (⟶ page 271).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ COMAND Touch

Connecting and authorizing a new device

- Select Authorize a New Device.
- Select Connect New Device.
- Enter the security key in the external device.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- Accept the connection request from the new device.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device.
  The device is authorized.

Authorizing a connected device

- Select Authorize a New Device.
  The devices already connected are displayed.
- Select Continue Using Connected Devices.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- The connection request from the device Accept.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device.
  The device is authorized.

De-authorizing the device

- Select an authorized device from the list.
  A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to de-authorize the selected device.
- Select Yes.
  The device is de-authorized.

Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Parental Control

Locking an external device

- Select an external device.
- Select Lock.
  The device connected via the COMAND Touch app is locked ☑ or unlocked ☐.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Language

▶ Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Units

▶ Select km or mi.

▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional Speedometer display on ☑.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 336) or the USB device is connected (→ page 338).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ System Backup

▶ Select Import Data or Export Data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.

▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ PIN Protection

Setting the PIN

▶ Select Set PIN.

▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

Requirements

- A current PIN must be set.

▶ Select Change Settings.

▶ Enter the current PIN.

▶ Select Change PIN.

▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

▶ Select Change Settings.
Confirm with the PIN.

▶ Select Protect Data Export.
Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Unblocking the PIN

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalization service is active (→ page 275).

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

▶ Select Unblock PIN.

▶ Enter the single-use password.
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

User profile

Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System » 👥 Personalization

Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

▶ Select Display Profile Selection after Start.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Selecting a user profile

▶ Select Guest Profile or individual profile ●.

ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

Automatic synchronization

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronized on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are always available.

▶ Select Automatic Synchronization.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 275).

Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System » 👥 Personalization » Create Profile

▶ Enter a name.

▶ Select OK.

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting user profiles

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection .
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalization service is active.

Multimedia system:

↳ System » 👥 Personalization » Manual Export/Import

This function is not available in all countries.

Only individual profiles can be imported or exported.

The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

▶ **Import:** select Import Profiles from Server.
The The profile data import overwrites all existing profile data. Do you want to continue? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
User profiles are imported.

▶ **Export:** select Export Profiles to the Server.
User profiles are exported.

ⓘ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

→ System ▶▶ Personalization

▶ Highlight a profile.

▶ Select ☰ options.

The following options are available:

- Rename
- Delete
- Reset

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software update

Information on software updates

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software update

Source of the update	Update type
Updates via mobile phone	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Operator's Manual
Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ⓘ Updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (→ page 329).

Advantages of updating software

Thanks to the software update, your vehicle status is up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at http://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 329).
- **For automatic updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Multimedia system:

↳ System » Software Update

Automatic update

▶ Switch Automatic Online Update on ☑.
Updates are performed.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manual update

▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic Online Update.

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 276).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Download

  The update will be downloaded in the background.
- Details

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 276).

If the download is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the center console display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

↳ System » Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

▶ Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

or

▶ Select No.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Fit & Healthy

ENERGIZING comfort

ENERGIZING comfort program overview
Program overview

Program	Function
Refresh	Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionization purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colors and the seats are ventilated.
Warmth	Can increase the comfort level of the occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heater produce a cozy warmth. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.

Program	Function
Vitality	Can counteract fatigue in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalizing massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated in a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
Pleasure	Can promote a positive mood in the occupants. Moderately fast music is played and a massage program is activated. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with amicable lighting.
Well being	Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The music player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
Training	Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

ⓘ Please note that the available programs and the associated functions are dependent on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ ENERGIZING comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ ENERGIZING Comfort

Selecting a seat

▶ Select Seat Selection.

▶ Select the desired seat or All Seats ☑.

Starting a program

- ▶ Select Refresh, Warmth, Vitality, Enjoyment or Well-being.

The selected program will run for ten minutes.

Configuring a program

- ▶ Call up further options ☰ for the desired program.
- ▶ Switch the functions included in the program on ☑ or off ☐.

Starting training

- ▶ Select Training.
- ▶ Select Muscle Relaxation, Muscle Stimulation or Balance.
  The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.
- ▶ Select Full Screen: Video.
  The training video is displayed in full screen.

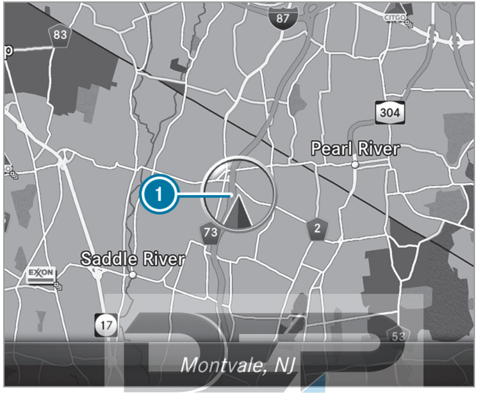
ⓘ For more information on pausing or skipping through videos, see (→ page 338).

If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is canceled.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:
↳ Navigation



- ▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button.
  The map appears and shows current vehicle position ①.

ⓘ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

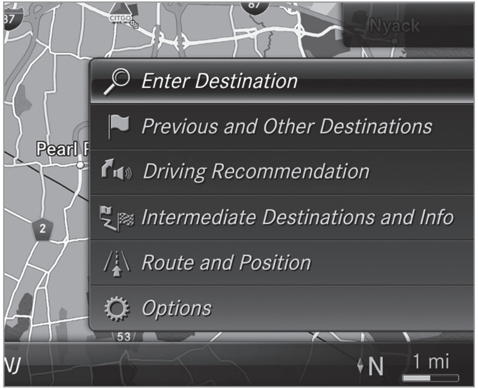
Showing/hiding the navigation menu

Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation


Enter Destination
Previous and Other Destinations
Driving Recommendation
Intermediate Destinations and Info
Route and Position
Options
Nyack
Pearl R
CITGO
87
87
2
53
N
1 mi

- ▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the left.
- ▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the right.

ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

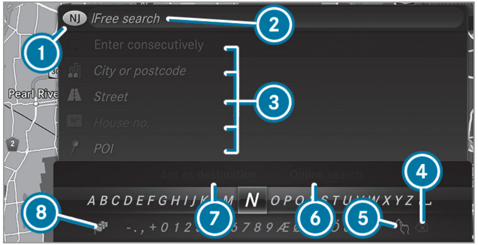
Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- ▶ Show the navigation menu.
- ▶ Select 🔍 Enter Destination .

DEP DEALER ePROCESS


NJ
Free search
Enter consecutively
City or postcode
Street
House no.
POI
Set as destination
Online search
ABCDEFGHIJKLM N OPQRSTUVWXYZ
-.,+0123456789Æ
Pearl Rive
①
②
③
④
⑤
⑥
⑦
⑧

The state or province in which the vehicle is located is set ①.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- Free search ②
- Search step-by-step ③

Method 1: free search

▶ Enter the POI or address in ②. The entries can be made in any order.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. Gas Station
- City, POI name

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select ☝ ⑤.

▶ Write the character on the touchpad.

▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the ↩ button.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select ⌫ ④ (if available).

Use the following options:

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

▶ **To set the language:** select 🏁 ⑧.

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To call up the online search function:** select Online Search ⑥.
Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

Online destinations are provided by the Internet service provider.

▶ Select the online destination.

or

▶ Enter the online destination or a 3 word address in the input line.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (⟶ page 286). Online search is not available in all countries.

▶ **To call up the list:** press the ↩ button.

or

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

- ▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
- ▶ **To adopt a destination:** select ⑦ Select Destination.
  If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.
- ▶ Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

- ▶ Press ↩ button.

or

- ▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
  The character bar is hidden. City or ZIP is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for POI, are available.
- ▶ Select City or ZIP.
  The character bar appears.
- ▶ Enter the city or the ZIP code.
  During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The address entries can be made in any order, for example:

- City or ZIP, Street, House No.
  Enter an intersecting street, if available.
- Street, City or ZIP
- POI, e.g. Gas Station, City or ZIP

ⓘ During destination entry, use the following functions:

- Switching to handwriting recognition
- Switching to character selection
- Deleting an entry
  An entry, e.g. POI, can be deleted with ⊗ in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.
- Calling up the online search function (if available)
- Calling up a list

The functions are described in the free search.

- ▶ **To change the state/province:** select the state or the province.
- ▶ Enter the state or the province. You only need to enter the first character.
- ▶ Select the state or the province in the list.
- ▶ **To change the country:** select the country.
- ▶ Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.
- ▶ Select the country on the list.
- ▶ **To adopt a destination:** select Select Destination.
  If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.
- ▶ Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» ⚑ Previous and Other Destinations

- ▶ Select Previous Destinations.
- ▶ Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

or

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

▶ If favourites have been saved already (⟶ page 296), select From My Favorites.

▶ Select the favourite.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI
Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation
▶▶ ⚑ Previous and Other Destinations
▶▶ POIs

▶ Select the category.

or

▶ Select All Categories and the category.
If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.

The POIs show the following information:

- name of POI
- linear distance to the POI
- the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position

▶ Select the POI.

▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).

▶ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting Near Destination.

Filtering displays for POIs

▶ Enter the search term in 🔍 Search:.
The results list shows relevant POIs.

▶ Select ok.
The first POI in the list is highlighted.

▶ Select the POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

▶ Select In the Vicinity, Near Destination or Along the Route.
The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting Near Destination.

▶ Select the POI.

▶ Select Near Destination: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

Starting an automatic gas station search

Requirements:

- The automatic gas station search is activated ☑ (⟶ page 291).

Driving situation
Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations? message is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the gas station.
The address of the gas station is displayed.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
The selected gas station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
Start New Route Guidance: the selected gas station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the gas station begins.

Set as Next Way Point: the selected gas station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
The selected gas station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Entering an intermediate destination

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation » Way Points and Info

▶ Select Search for Way Point.

▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 281).

▶ Select the intermediate destination.

▶ Select Set as Destination.

or

▶ Select an intermediate destination using 🔍 Enter Destination during route guidance.

▶ Select Set as Next Way Point after entering the destination.

Editing intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation » Way Points and Info

▶ **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.

▶ Select ☰ Map .

▶ Move the map (→ page 301).

▶ Select destination on the map (→ page 287).

▶ **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.

▶ Select ☰ Move .

▶ Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.

▶ **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.

▶ Select ☰ Delete.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation » Way Points and Info

▶ Select Start New Route Guidance.
The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 308).
- Contacts have been downloaded (→ page 314).

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation
» ⚑ Previous and Other Destinations
» Contacts

▶ Select the contact.
The contact details are displayed.

▶ Select the address.

Filtering displays for contacts

▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.

▶ Select `ok`.
The first contact in the list is highlighted.

▶ Select the contact.

▶ Select the address.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation
» ⚑ Previous and Other Destinations
» Geo-coordinates

▶ Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
The map shows the position.

▶ Confirm the entry.

▶ **To calculate a route:** select Start Route Guidance.

▶ If a route has already been created, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Way Point.

Entering the destination as a 3 word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 281).
- There is an Internet connection.

ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation » 🔍 Enter Destination

▶ Select Online Search.

▶ Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as street and house number, for example.

The Empire State Building in New York has the following language dependent 3 word address, for example:

- English: **parade.help.bleat**
- French: **commun.verbe.bisquer**
- Spanish: **suertes.diga.pesca**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

The bidirectional conversion of 3 word addresses can be carried out here:

- at the website http://what3words.com
- in the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶▶ ⚙ Options

▶ Select Map Menu.

or

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "move map" in map menu ② (→ page 299).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.
If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

▶ Highlight Map Orientation: 2D/3D.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select Traffic Messages for the Vicinity.
The map appears.

▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

ⓘ Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select POIs in the Vicinity.

▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.

▶ **To filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller down.

▶ Select the POI category.

ⓘ User Defined allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 301).

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
Start New Route Guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Set as Next Way Point: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 290).

Other menu functions

▶ **To save the destination:** select ☰ Store in "Previous Destinations".

▶ **To display on the map:** select ☰ Map.

▶ **To call a telephone number:** select ☰ Call (if available).

▶ **To call up an Internet address:** select ☰ www (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position

▶ Select Route Settings.

▶ Select the route type.
If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.

If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.

You can choose from the following route types:

- Eco Route

An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.

- Fast Route

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.

- Short Route

  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance can be switched on ☑ or off ☐ for these route types. If Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance is switched on, Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance can be selected.

The Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance and Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account.

  Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

- Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▶▶ Route and Position ▶▶ Avoid Options

Avoiding areas

▶ Select Areas (⟶ page 302).

Avoiding highways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ avoid option.

Using toll roads

▶ Select Use Toll Roads.

▶ Select Cash or Electronic Billing or Off.
The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

If Off is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid Ferries option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Using carpool lanes

▶ Select Number of Occupants in the Vehicle.

▶ Select number.
When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes may only be used if certain conditions are met.

These route options are not available in every country.

Selecting notifications

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation » ⚙ Options » Announcements

▶ Switch an announcement on ☑ or off ☐.

You can choose from the following announcements:

- Announce Traffic Warnings

  This function is not available in all countries.
- Announce Street Names

  The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation

▶ Select Way Points and Info.

The following information is displayed:

- Intermediate destinations and destination

  The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation » Route and Position

▶ Select Alternative Route.
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.

The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.

▶ Select the alternative route.

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:

- Your home and work addresses are saved as destinations in the favorites (⟶ page 296).

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation » Route and Position

▶ Select Activate Commuter Route ☑.
Navigation automatically recognizes that the vehicle is located on the route between "home" and "work" or vice versa. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

If the destinations for home and work have not yet been created, a prompt appears.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without route guidance.

Switching the automatic gas station search on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▶▶ ⚙ Options

▶ Switch Reserve Fuel on ☑ or off ☐.
Switched on ☑: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for gas stations.

Using automatic gas station search

Requirements:

The automatic gas station search is activated ☑ (→ page 291).

The prompt Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations? appears.

▶ Select Yes.
The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity are displayed.

▶ Select the gas station.

▶ When there is no route, the gas station is set as the destination.

or

▶ When there is a route, the gas station is set as the next intermediate destination.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest Rest Area function are activated (→ page 219).

Driving situation

The ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to search for a rest area? message is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the service station.
The service station address is displayed.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
Start New Route Guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.

Set as Next Way Point: the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

The following driving instructions can be used:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

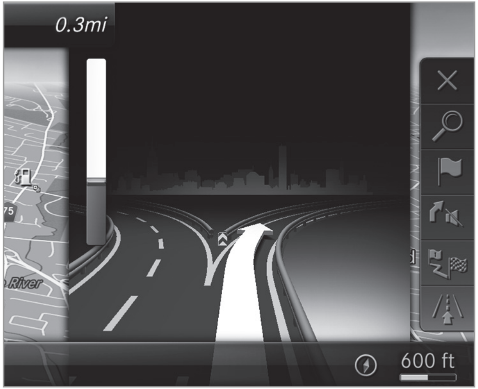
The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

Changing direction overview



There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

The map appears in full-screen mode.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 ft (100 m)".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.
- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-color bar on the right drops down to 0 feet (0 m) and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

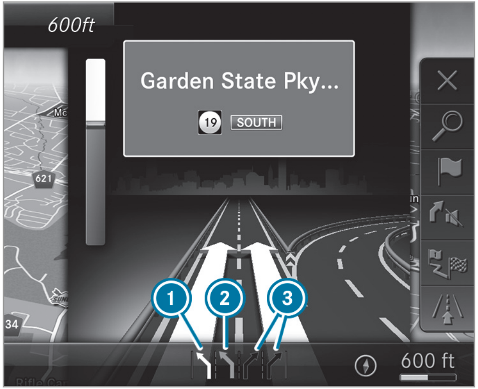
  When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



① Recommended lane
② Possible lane
③ Lanes not recommended

The following lanes are displayed:

- Recommended lane ①

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane ②

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended ③

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Overview of destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the 🏁 checkered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your 🏁 intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (→ page 264).

or

▶ Press the volume control on the center console during a navigation announcement (→ page 264).
The Voice Guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 280).

▶ Select 🔊 Voice Guidance .
The symbol changes to 🔇.

▶ **To activate:** select 🔇 Voice Guidance .
The current navigation announcement is played.

ⓘ In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favorite under Voice Guidance On/Off.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

▶ Select System.

▶ Select 🔊 Audio.

▶ Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.

▶ Switch Voice Guidance During Call on ☑ or off ☐.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system:** turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ Turn the volume control on the center console during a navigation announcement (→ page 264).

ⓘ In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ The minimum volume can be individually set at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ **Via system settings:** select System.

▶ Select 🔊 Audio.

▶ Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.

▶ Select Voice Guidance Volume.

▶ Set the volume.

▶ **To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements:** select System.

▶ Select 🔊 Audio.

- ▶ Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
- ▶ Switch Audio Fadeout During Voice Guidance on ☑ or off ☐.

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- ▶ Select 🔊 Voice Guidance .
- ▶ Select 🔇 Voice Guidance .
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favorite under Repeat Voice Guidance.

Canceling route guidance

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- ▶ Select ☒ Cancel Route Guidance.

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:

- The Road Not Mapped message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:

- the Road Not Mapped message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select ① on the map menu (→ page 299).
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Storing a map position

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.

▶ Select "move map" in map menu ② (→ page 299).

▶ Select a position on the map.
If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.

▶ Highlight an entry.

▶ Select ☰ Store in "Previous Destinations" .
The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Editing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation

» ⚑ Previous and Other Destinations

» Previous Destinations

▶ Highlight one of the previous destinations.

▶ **To save as a favorite:** select ☰ Save My Favorite .
The favorites are displayed.

▶ Move the favorite to the desired position.
If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select ☰ Save as "Home" .

▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select ☰ Save as "Work" .

▶ **To delete a single or all destinations:** select ☰ Delete or Delete All.
A prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ **To display destination information:** select ☰ Details.

Using external destinations

External destinations can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- Door-to-door navigation with Companion app (USA)

ⓘ Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations.

A prompt appears on the media display.

▶ **A destination has been received without picture information:** select Yes.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
Start New Route Guidance: the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Set as Next Way Point: the received destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

▶ **A destination has been received with picture information:** select Start Route Guidance.
Route guidance starts.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

Traffic reports are received using Live Traffic Information and are used for route guidance.

This service is unavailable in some countries.

ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection.
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- The status of the service subscription can be displayed (→ page 297).

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle position, you have the following options:

- You switch off the transmission of the vehicle position (→ page 269).
- You have the service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying subscription information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation » ⚙ Options

The subscription expiration date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiration date.
- one week before the expiration date.
- on the expiration date.

▶ **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- the subscription has expired.

ⓘ The subscription can be extended:

- at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- via an MB Info call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center

Displaying the traffic map

Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation » ⚙ Options

» Map Menu

▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
The map menu appears.

▶ Activate 🚗 ☑.

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- traffic incidents, for example:
    - roadworks
    - road blocks
    - warning messages

  The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in color (on the route) or gray (off the route).
- traffic flow information:
    - traffic jam (red line)
    - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
    - heavy traffic (yellow line)
    - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
    - ⚠ symbol
    - additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

      If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 299).

Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶▶ ⚙ Options
▶▶ Map Content

▶ Activate ☑ Traffic Incidents.
Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

▶ Activate ☑ Free Flowing Traffic and Traffic Delays.

ⓘ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

▶ Displays the traffic map (⟶ page 298).

▶ Moves the map (⟶ page 301).

▶ When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

or

▶ Press on the central control element.

▶ Select Information on Traffic Reports.
The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:

- Traffic report symbol
- Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
- Warning message (highlighted in red)

▶ **To select a traffic report symbol:** select Next or Previous.

▶ Press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard warnings

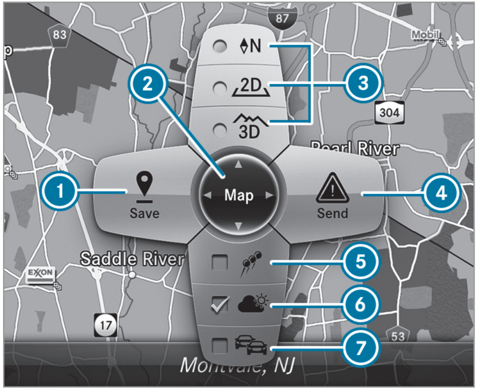
Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶▶ ⚙ Options
▶▶ Announcements

▶ Activate ☑ Announce Traffic Warnings.
Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview



① Saves the current vehicle position
② Moves the map
③ Selects the map orientation and map view
④ Selects the function depending on the equipment:
  - Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.

  - Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category

⑤ Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off

⑥ Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:

  - Weather information
  - Satellite map
  - Traffic incidents

⑦ Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modeling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 1/32 mi (20 m), 1/16 mi (50 m)). Other buildings are shown as models.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 273).

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in parking garages are displayed, for example.

ⓘ Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ The online information is not available in all countries.

If Display in COMAND is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 221), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

ⓘ Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale

Requirements:

- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation

▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller counter-clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 273).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation » ⚙ Options
» Map Menu

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "Move map" in map menu ② (→ page 299).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation » ⚙ Options
» Map Menu

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ In map menu ③ , select N, 2D or 3D(→ page 299).

- N: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- 2D: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation » ⚙ Options
» Map Content

POIs include gas stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

▶ Select POI Symbols.
The ● dot indicates the current setting.

Standard displays symbols of predefined categories on the map.

User Defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.

None switches the display off.

▶ Select a setting.

▶ User Defined: select categories.
The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☑ or not displayed ☐.

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation » ⚙ Options
» Text Information

▶ Select text information.
Current Street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.

When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:

- Street name

- POI name
- Area name

Geo-coordinates displays the following information:

- Longitude and latitude
- Elevation

  The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

  When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

Climate Control displays the current climate control settings.

None switches the display off.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

⮑ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ Options

▶ Activate ☑ Next Intersecting Street.
The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

⮑ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ Options

▶ Select Map Version.

▶ Select Details.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- if freeways are located within the area that is to be avoided

  Freeways are always taken into account for the route.
- there is no sensible alternative route

Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

⮑ Navigation ⏩ Route and Position ⏩ Avoid Options ⏩ Areas

▶ Select Avoid New Area.

▶ **To search for an area via the map:** select Using Map.

▶ Move the map

or

▶ **To search for an area using an address:** select Address Entry.

▶ Enter the address.

▶ Select Select Destination.
The map appears.

▶ **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

- ▶ **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller up or down.
  The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- ▶ **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area

Multimedia system:

⮑ Navigation ⏩ Route and Position ⏩ Avoid Options ⏩ Areas

- ▶ Highlight an area in the list.
- ▶ Select ☰ Edit.

Moving the area on the map

- ▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area

- ▶ **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- ▶ **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller up or down.
- ▶ **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account

- ▶ Avoid ☑ an area in the list.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

⮑ Navigation ⏩ Route and Position ⏩ Avoid Options ⏩ Areas

- ▶ Highlight an area in the list.
- ▶ Select ☰ Delete or ☰ Delete All.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  One or all areas are deleted.

Map data update overview

Updating at the authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- the automatic map update updates map data for one region.

For automatic map updates Automatic Online Update must be activated in the system settings (→ page 276).

- the manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

Further information on the online map update is available at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mercedes.me.

Further information on updates: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation » Route and Position

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation » Options

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Switch Auto Zoom on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation » ⚙ Options
» Map Content

▶ Switch Satellite Map on ☑ or off ☐.

or

▶ If satellite map display ⑥ is available in the map menu, switch it on ☑ or off ☐ (→ page 299).
Switched on ☑: satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 mi (2 km) or less.

Switched off ☐: satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km) to 10 mi (10 km).

ⓘ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation » ⚙ Options
» Map Content

▶ Activate Weather Information ☑.

or

▶ If weather information display ⑥ is available in the map menu, activate ☑ (→ page 299) it.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual (navigation)

Calling up information on navigation

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation » ⚙ Options
» Navigation Info

▶ Select the topic.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation.

This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

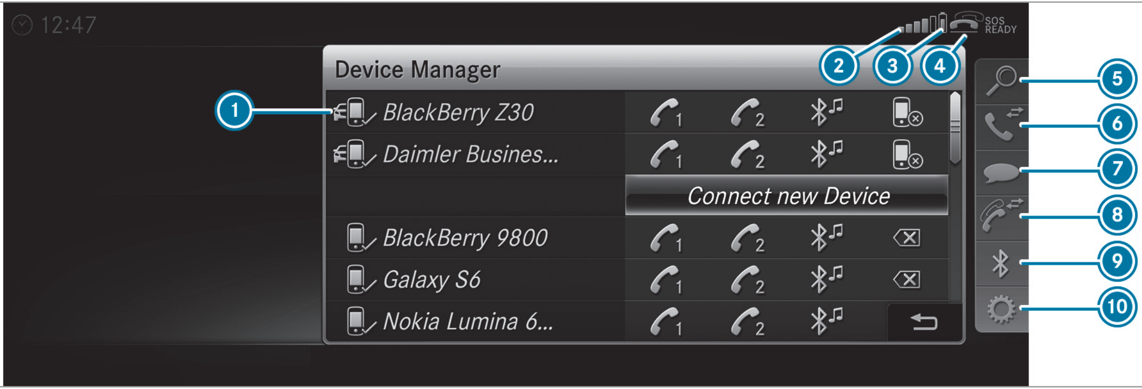
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Telephone menu overview


12:47
SOS READY
Device Manager
BlackBerry Z30
Daimler Busines...
Connect new Device
BlackBerry 9800
Galaxy S6
Nokia Lumina 6...
①
②
③
④
⑤
⑥
⑦
⑧
⑨
⑩

① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone

② Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone

③ Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone

④ ☎ (telephone ready) or ✆ (call active)

⑤ Contacts (→ page 313)

⑥ Recent Calls (→ page 316)

⑦ Text Message

⑧ One mobile phone connected: Active Call. Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or Active Call

⑨ Devices (→ page 308)

⑩ Options

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Symbols ① to ④ are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	**Function**
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 308).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 309).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 269).

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ⏩ ᛒ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect New Device.

▶ Select Start Search on System.
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the 📱 symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization by entering a passkey)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- ▶ **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select OK.
- ▶ **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.
Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ⏩ ᛒ Devices

- ▶ Select Connect New Device.
- ▶ Select Start Search on System.
  The available mobile phones are displayed.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Answer the How would you like to connect the new device? prompt.
- ▶ **To replace the currently connected mobile phone:** select Phone 1.
  The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- ▶ **To connect the second mobile phone:** select Phone 2.
  The new mobile phone is connected as Phone 2. If two mobile phones have already been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- ▶ **To use the mobile phone as an audio source:** select Audio Source (→ page 344).

ⓘ A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.

ⓘ It is possible at any future point to change the type of connection for the mobile phone already connected and to set this as Phone 1, Phone 2 or Audio Source (→ page 310).

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Requirements:

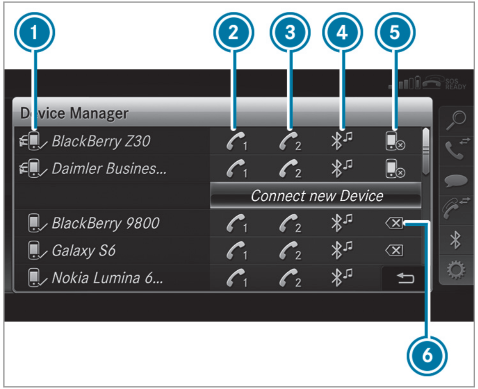
- The mobile phones are authorized (⟶ page 308).

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ≫ ᛒ Devices

▶ In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorized and set as Phone 1 or Phone 2.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.



① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone

② Connects a mobile phone as Phone 1

③ Connects a mobile phone as Phone 2

④ Connects a mobile phone as Audio Source

⑤ Disconnecting a mobile phone(⟶ page 310)

⑥ De-authorizing a mobile phone(⟶ page 310)

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as Phone 1, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ≫ ᛒ Devices

▶ Select the 📵 symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorized in the system.

De-authorizing a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ≫ ᛒ Devices

▶ Select the ⌫ symbol in the line of the mobile phone.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

- ▶ Answer the confirmation prompt with Yes.
  The mobile phone is deauthorized and deleted from the system.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorized a mobile phone:

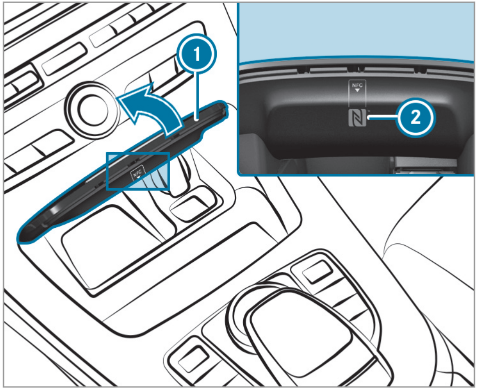
- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 271).

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- ▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** open stowage compartment cover ①.

- ▶ Place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo ② on the inside of the cover.
  The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- ▶ **To change mobile phones:** place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo ②.
  If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

  If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

  Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is authorized (→ page 308).

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » ⚙ Options » Phone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select Reception Volume or Transmission Volume.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:

→ System » 🚗 Audio » Phone

- ▶ Select Call Volume or Ringtone Volume.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 308).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the 🗣 button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
  You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the 🔇 or ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Calls

Using the telephone

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » 🔍 Contacts

Making a call

- ▶ Select Numerical Keypad.
- ▶ Enter the number.
- ▶ Select 📞.
  The call is made.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select Reject.

Ending a call

- ▶ Select ☎.

Activating functions during a call

- ▶ To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- End Call
- Make Additional Call
- Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch Mute Mic on ☑ or off ☐.
- Private Mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 312).
- Another call is being made.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Switching between calls

- ▶ Select call ●.
  The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

- ▶ Select Continue Call or End Call.

Conducting a conference call

- ▶ Select Create Conference Call in the telephone menu.
  The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

- ▶ Select ☎.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 312).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

- ▶ Select Accept.
  The incoming call is active.

  If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

  If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.
- ▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Using the telephone:
  - Calling a contact (→ page 315)
  - Calling a new number (→ page 312)
- Navigation (→ page 286)
- Compose messages (→ page 317)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 308) and automatic calling up (→ page 314) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » ⚙ Options » Contacts

Automatically

▶ Switch Synchronize Contacts Automatically on ☑.

Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Synchronize Contacts Automatically.

▶ Select Synchronize Contacts.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » 🔍 Contacts

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.
A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.

▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » ⚙ Options » Contacts » Name Format

The following options are available:

- Last Name, First Name
- Last Name First Name
- First Name Last Name

▶ Select an option.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements
👤 Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
👤 USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.

Source	Requirements
👤 Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
👤 Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » ⚙ Options » Contacts

▶ Select Import.

▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » 🔍 Contacts

▶ Select the mobile phone contact 👤.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Save to Vehicle.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the 👤 symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » 🔍 Contacts

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.

▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialed.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » 🔍 Contacts

▶ Select a contact.

▶ Select ☰.

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- Call
- Send Text Message
- Show Website (if an Internet address has been stored)
- Navigate (if an address has been stored)
- Save My Favorite
- Send DTMF Tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

▶ Select an option.

Deleting a contact

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » 🔍 Contacts

You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.

▶ Search for the contact.

▶ Select the contact.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Delete Contact.

▶ Select Yes.

Call list

Call list overview

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ⏩ ☎ Recent Calls

▶ Select a number.
The call is made.

Text messages

Overview of text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the 💬 symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

Configuring the text messages displayed

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ⏩ ⚙ Options ⏩ Text Message ⏩ Message Display

▶ Select ☰.

A menu with the following options is shown:

- All Messages
- New and Unread Messages
- New Messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

▶ Select an option.

ⓘ The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Reading text messages

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ⏩ 💬 Text Message

Reading a text message

▶ Select a text message.
The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

▶ Select a text message.

▶ Select Read Aloud.
The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ⏩ 💬 Text Message

▶ Select Write New Text Message.

Adding a recipient

▶ Select Press to Add Recipient.

▶ Select the contact.

Dictating text

▶ Select Press to Dictate.

▶ **To start the dictation function:** press on the central control element.
The app for the dictation function is loaded.

If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.

▶ Say the message.
The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.

After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

▶ **To replace a message:** select Replace message.
The text that has been dictated and shown on the display is reset and can be dictated again.

Editing text

▶ Select the word.

▶ **To call up the correction menu:** press on the central control element.

The following options are available:

- Adjusting the capitalization of words (if supported by the character set)
- Expanding the choice of words
- Deleting the selection
- Recording a new dictation

▶ **To leave the menu:** select Done.

Sending text messages

▶ Select Send Text Message.

Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ⏩ 💬 Text Message

▶ Open the text message.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Reply.

Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ⏩ 💬 Text Message

▶ Open the text message.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Call Sender.

Deleting text messages

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ⏩ 💬 Text Message

▶ Select ☰.

▶ **To delete a text message:** select Delete.

▶ Outbox

or

▶ Select Drafts.

In Car Office

"In Car Office" functions

Using "In Car Office", you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Display of upcoming meetings in the calendar
- Selection of a meeting as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences
- Selection of telephone conferences for automatic dialing
- Display of participants in a telephone conference
- Display and selection of calls to be made

ⓘ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ If the 💻 symbol appears in the status line, the "In Car Office" service is available in the vehicle.

Calling up "In Car Office"

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me portal (https://me.mercedes-benz-com).
- The "In Car Office" service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have an account with an online service, for example Office 365.

▶ Select In Car Office.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Switching automatic start of "In Car Office" on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System ⏩ In Car Office

▶ Switch Start In Car Office Automatically on ☑ or off ☐.

If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched on, displays with options regarding upcoming appointments automatically appear in the media display.

If the automatic start of "In Car Office“ is switched off, you can call up the application via the main menu.

Selecting "In Car Office" functions

Multimedia system

→ In Car Office

▶ Select an appointment.

Depending on the appointment and the stored information, the following functions are available:

- Start Route Guid./Cancel Route Guid.
- Display Participants

- Set Up Call/Connect Now

▶ Select a function.

Marking an entry in the to-do list as completed

Multimedia system

↳ In Car Office

▶ Select an entry in the to-do list ☑.

The following functions are available:

- Mark the selected entry as concluded or still open
- Call up the selected entry ✆
- Start automatic processing of the to-do list: Start To-do Items

Noting an incoming call

When you receive an incoming call a prompt appears asking whether the call should be accepted, rejected or noted.

▶ Select Remind.
The call is rejected and automatically added to the "In Car Office" to-do list.

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

ⓘ The service provider is responsible for these apps and the services and content connected to it.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

▶ Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the ▭ USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable.

ⓘ A suitable connecting cable is available separately at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Using Mercedes-Benz Link

Requirements:

- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the ▭ USB port.

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect

▶ Select Mercedes-Benz Link.

▶ Select MB Link.
The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ⏩ Mercedes-Benz Link

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment
>
> If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
>
> ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
>
> ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the central control element or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the 🗣 button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 243).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Apple CarPlay™

While using Apple CarPlay™ various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™

Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port 📱 using a suitable cable (→ page 338).

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ⏩ Apple CarPlay

Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

- **Automatic start:** select Automatically.
  Start Automatically is activated ☑.
  Apple CarPlay™ will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.
- **Manual start:** select Manually.
- Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- Select Accept & Start.

or

- Select Decline & End.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

- Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ⏩ Apple CarPlay ⏩ Sound

- Select the tone menu (→ page 355).

Ending Apple CarPlay™

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ⏩ Apple CarPlay

- Select Disconnect.
  The connection is ended.
  The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the central control element or the voice control. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 243).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto
While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 308).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 338).
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ⏩ Android Auto

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

Activating automatic start

▶ Select Start Automatically ☑.

Starting manually

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect » Android Auto » Sound

▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 355).

Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect » Android Auto

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 277).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parking, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me connect

Notes on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Concierge Service (when the service is activated), appointment requests or similar (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call or SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 324).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 324).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 327).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ⏩ 🔍 Contacts

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.

The call is made.

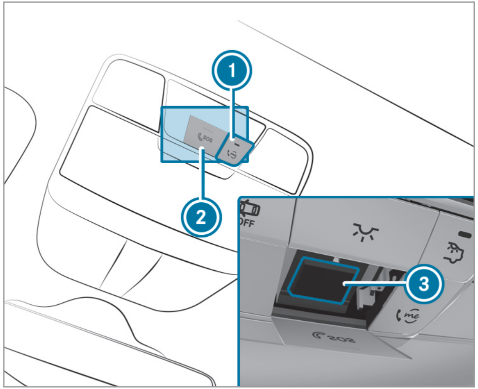
Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS



① Service call button (me button)
② SOS button cover
③ SOS button

▶ **To make a service call:** press button ①.

▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover ② briefly to open.

▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a service call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Service calls are only possible if a mobile phone network is available.

Information about the service call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

- A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician provides breakdown assistance on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

  You may be charged for these services.

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (⟶ page 326).

Information on Mercedes me connect accident management

The Mercedes me connect accident management is an extension of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 327).

An emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center after an accident:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect accident management.

  Forwarding the call is not possible in all countries.
- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me connect

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Center employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This service outlet will then contact you within 24 hours.

ⓘ If you select Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

Transferred data during a service call

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

When you make a service call via Mercedes me connect, data will be transmitted.

The following data is transmitted if a service call is made via Mercedes me connect:

- Vehicle identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the "Mercedes-Benz emergency call system data transmission" section that follows (→ page 328).

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of

eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 327) or manually (→ page 328). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Displays in the media display:

SOS READY: eCall available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or eCall is not available.

During an active emergency call, ☎SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a malfunction with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center service provider.
- On the basis of the call, the service provider decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

▶ **Select** ☎ on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 300 feet (hundred meters) before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-000.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.
- Country dependent: data volume via Mercedes me connect is available.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased via Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

➔ Connect

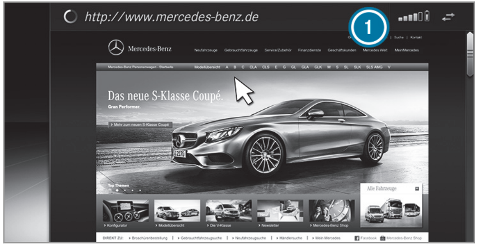
▶ For example, select 🌐 Browser.

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

ⓘ The availability of web browsers is country-dependent.

Connection status

Connection status overview



① Display of existing connection

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

➔ System ⏩ Connectivity

▶ Select Internet Status.

ⓘ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:

- Type of network
- Status online/offline

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

➔ Connect ⏩ Mercedes-Benz Apps

▶ Select an app.

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent.
License fees may be applicable.

Operating Mercedes-Benz Apps using voice control

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The 🎤 symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

▶ Select a Mercedes-Benz app.
The app menu is displayed.

▶ **To use voice control:** select 🎤 Language.

▶ Say the question or command.

ⓘ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

Web browser

Calling up a web page

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

⮡ Connect » 🌐 Browser
» 🌐 Enter URL

▶ Enter a web address.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

▶ **To finish the entry and call up the website:** select ok.

Showing/hiding the web browser menu

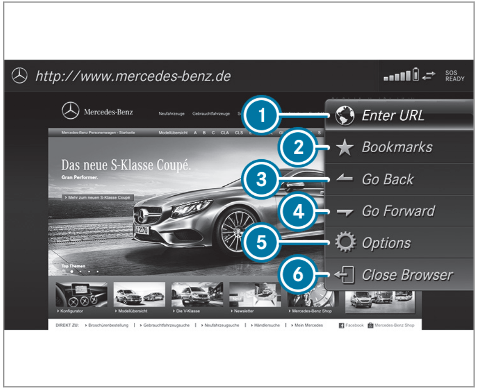
If you call up a website by selecting a link, for example, the web browser menu is hidden.

▶ **To show/hide:** press the ↩ button.

ⓘ The web browser supports video playback.

ⓘ No websites or videos are displayed while the vehicle is in motion.

Web browser overview


http://www.mercedes-benz.de
SOS READY
Mercedes-Benz
Das neue S-Klasse Coupé.
1
Enter URL
2
Bookmarks
3
Go Back
4
Go Forward
5
Options
6
Close Browser

① URL entry
② Bookmarks
③ Web page, back
④ Web page, forwards
⑤ Options
⑥ Closes the browser

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▸▸ 🌐 Browser
▸▸ ⚙ Options

The following functions are available:

- Refresh Page/Cancel
- Zoom
- Browser Settings
- Delete Browser Data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Make the desired changes to the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▸▸ 🌐 Browser
▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Browser Settings

The following functions are available:

- Block Pop-Ups
- Activate Javascript
- Allow Cookies

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Deleting browser data

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▸▸ 🌐 Browser
▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Delete Browser Data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs
- Form Data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▸▸ 🌐 Browser
▸▸ ★ Bookmarks

Selecting a bookmark

▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark

- ▶ Select Add New Bookmark.
- ▶ Enter a URL and a name.
- ▶ Select ok.

Editing a bookmark

- ▶ Highlight a bookmark.
- ▶ Select ☰.
- ▶ Select Edit.
- ▶ Enter a URL and a name.
- ▶ Select ok.

Deleting a bookmark

- ▶ Highlight a bookmark.
- ▶ Select ☰.
- ▶ Select Delete.
- ▶ Select Yes.

Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ⏩ 🌐 Browser

- ▶ Select ⇤ Close Browser.

Internet radio

Calling up Internet radio

Requirements:

- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

  The services are country-dependent.

  For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

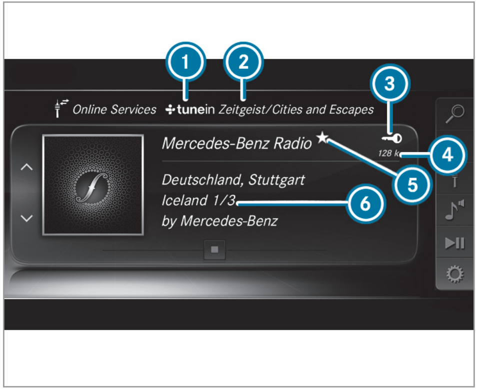
Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ ⍊ Radio Source

- ▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
  The Internet radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio overview



1
2
3
Online Services
tunein Zeitgeist/Cities and Escapes
Mercedes-Benz Radio
128 k
4
5
Deutschland, Stuttgart
Iceland 1/3
6
by Mercedes-Benz

① Internet radio provider
② Selected category
③ Display (if connected to private user account)
④ Data transfer rate
⑤ Current station is stored as a favorite
⑥ Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » 🗼 Radio Source » TuneIn Radio » 🔍 Search

▶ Select a category.

▶ Select a station.
The connection is established automatically.

or

▶ Select Enter Address or POI.

▶ Enter a station name using the entry field.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting an Internet radio station as a favorite

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » 🗼 Radio Source » TuneIn Radio

▶ Select a station.

▶ Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
The ★ symbol appears by the station name.

▶ Select ★ Favorites.
The list of saved favorite stations appears.

or

▶ Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
Your favorites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favorites

▶ Select ★ Favorites.

▶ Select a station.

▶ Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
The ★ symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » 🗼 Radio Source » TuneIn Radio » ⚙ Options

The following options are available:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality.
- Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account.
- Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account.

▶ Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on the audio mode

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

DOLBY
AUDIO

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Activating media mode

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » Media Sources

- ▶ Select a media source.
  Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

- ▶ Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.
- ▶ Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

! **NOTE** Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

- ▶ Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » Media Sources
» Mem. Card

Inserting

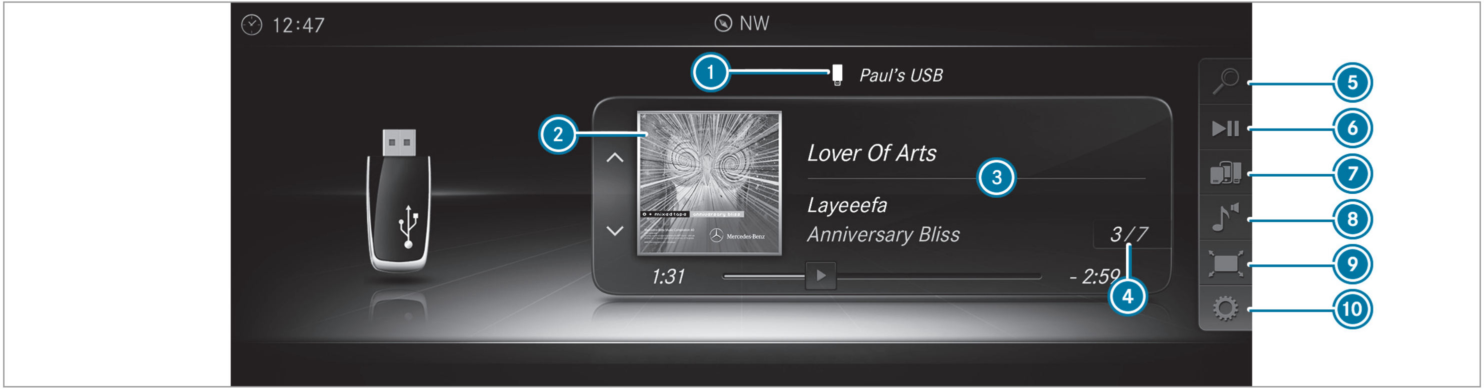
The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- ▶ Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
  Playable music files are played back.

Removing

- ▶ Press the SD card.
- ▶ Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode


12:47
NW
Paul's USB
Lover Of Arts
Layeeefa
Anniversary Bliss
3/7
1:31
- 2:59
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

① Active data storage medium
② Album cover
③ Track, artist, album
④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
⑤ Search
⑥ Playback Control
⑦ Media Sources
⑧ Sound
⑨ Full Screen (for video playback)
⑩ Options

Connecting USB devices

! **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the center console and in the rear passenger compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.

ⓘ Use the USB port identified by 📱 to use Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labeled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

Selecting a track in the media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media

Selecting a track by skipping to a track

- **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Selecting a track using the current track list

- Select 🔍.
- Select Current Track List.
- Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

→ Media » ⚙ Options

Playing back similar tracks

- Select Play Similar Tracks.
  A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode

- Select Random Mode - Current Playlist.
  The current track list is played in random order.
- Select Random Mode - Current Medium.
  All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- Select Normal Track Sequence.
  The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media » ▶II Playback Control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- **To pause playback:** select and confirm ▶II with the central control element.
  The II symbol is displayed.
- **To resume playback:** select and confirm ▶II again with the central control element.
  The ▶ symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

- Move II on the timeline.

To hide the playback controls

- ▶ Press the ↩ button.

Video mode

Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ⏩ ▣ Media Sources

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
- ▶ Search for and select video files or playlists with video files.
  Playable video files are played back.

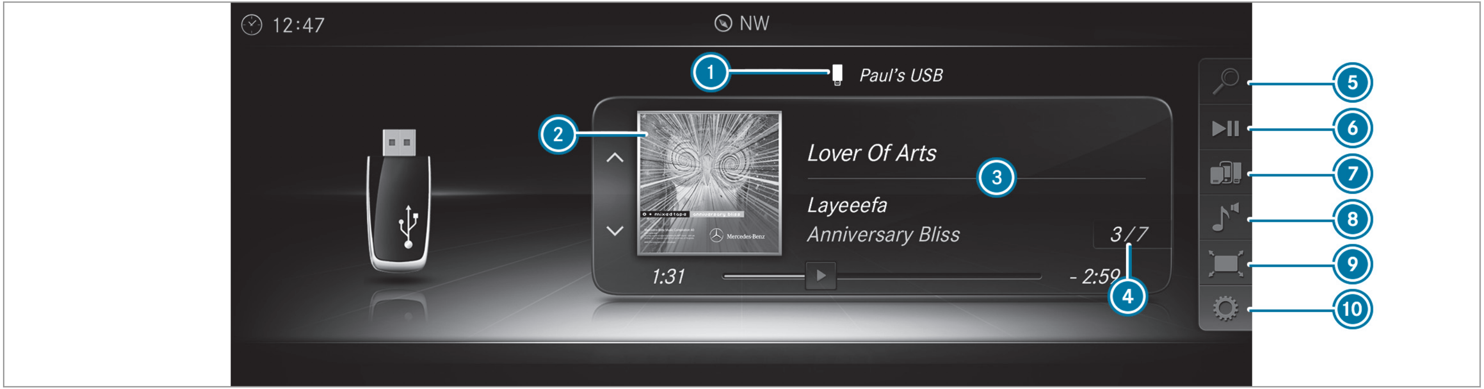
The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

ⓘ If the vehicle is traveling faster than 3 mph (5 km/h) the video image is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and program information is continuously displayed.
Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.

Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

Overview of video mode


12:47
NW
1
Paul's USB
2
Lover Of Arts
3
Layeeefa
Anniversary Bliss
3/7
1:31
- 2:59
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

① Active data storage medium
② Album cover
③ Track, artist, album
④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
⑤ Search
⑥ Playback Control
⑦ Media Sources
⑧ Sound
⑨ Full Screen (for video playback)
⑩ Options

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ≫ Media Sources

▶ Select a data storage medium.
Playable video files are played back.

▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full Screen.

▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

Changing video settings

Multimedia system:

→ Media ≫ Options
≫ Picture Format

The following picture formats are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

▶ Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually

If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search

Multimedia system:

→ Media ≫ Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current Track List
- Keyword Search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folders
- Music Genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

▶ Select a category.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®

- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

Switching to Media Interface

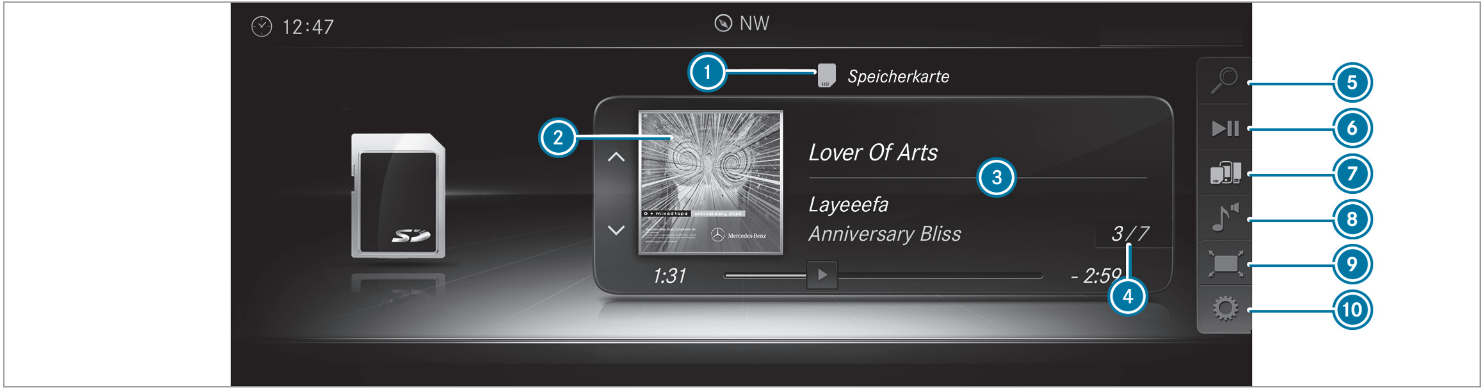
Multimedia system:

↳ Media ⏩ Media Sources

▶ Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 338).

▶ Select a media device.
Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface


12:47
NW
1
Speicherkarte
2
Lover Of Arts
3
Layeeefa
Anniversary Bliss
3/7
1:31
- 2:59
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

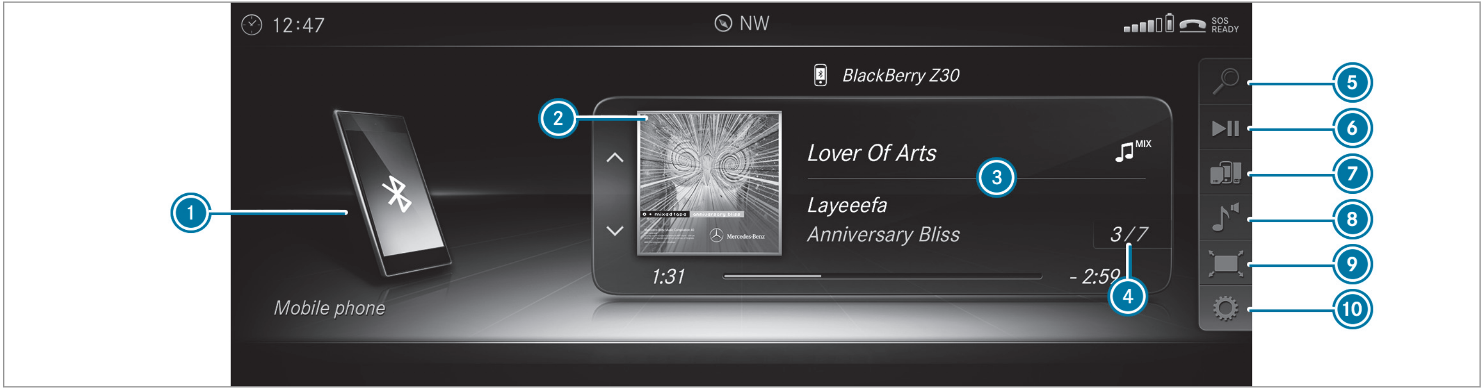
① Active data storage medium
② Album cover
③ Artist, track and album
④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
⑤ Search
⑥ Playback Control
⑦ Media Sources
⑧ Sound
⑨ Full Screen (video playback only)
⑩ Options

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorize it (→ page 345).

Bluetooth® audio overview


12:47
NW
SOS READY
BlackBerry Z30
Lover Of Arts
MIX
Layeeefa
Anniversary Bliss
3/7
1:31
- 2:59
Mobile phone
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

① Active data storage medium
② Album cover
③ Track, artist, album
④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list

⑤ Search
⑥ Playback Control

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (⟶ page 269).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » Media Sources
» Bluetooth Audio

Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Add New Bluetooth Audio Device.

⑦ Media Sources
⑧ Sound

▶ Select Start Search on System.
Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.

▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.

⑨ Full Screen (video playback only)
⑩ Options

▶ Select Search from Device.

▶ Start the authorization on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.

▶ Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

ⓘ Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

→ Media » 📱 Media Sources

▶ Select 📱 Bluetooth Audio.
The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

→ Media » 🔍

▶ Select the Bluetooth Audio Players category.
If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.

▶ Select a media player.
Playback starts.

ⓘ The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

→ Media » 📱 Media Sources
» 📱 Bluetooth Audio

▶ Select 🔍.

▶ Select a category.
A track list appears.

▶ Select a track.

ⓘ The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 311).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 344).

▶ Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
If the mobile phone has already been authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » 📱 Media Sources

▶ Select the 📱 symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorized in the system.

Radio

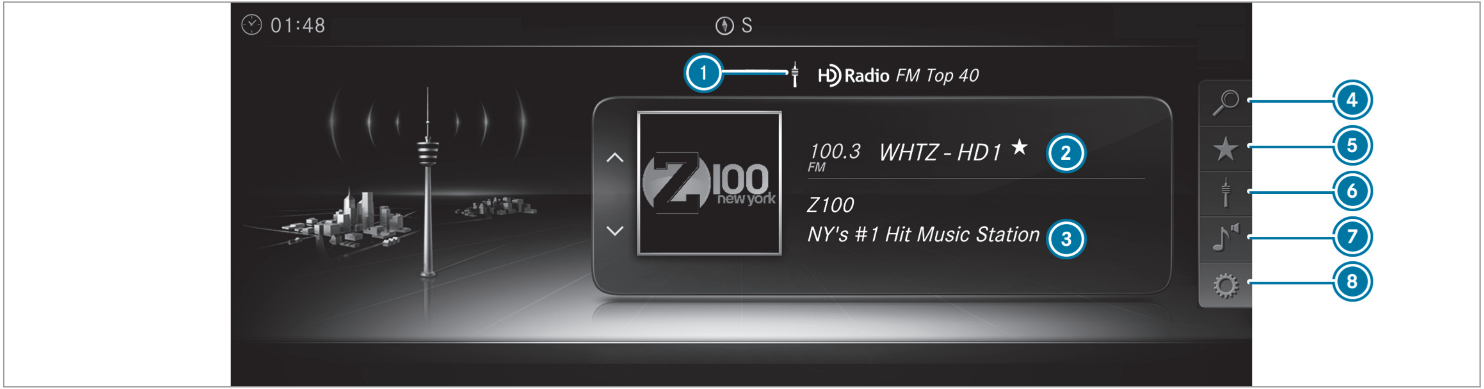
Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio

▶ Alternatively: press the RADIO button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview


01:48
S
1
HD Radio FM Top 40
100.3
FM
WHTZ - HD1 ★
2
Z100
new york
Z100
NY's #1 Hit Music Station
3
4
5
6
7
8

1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Station list
5. Presets
6. Radio Source
7. Sound
8. Options

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Switching the HD Radio function on/off

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ ⚙ Options ⏩ HD Radio

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio™ and the HD, HD Radio and "Arc" logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.

Setting the waveband

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ 📡 Radio Source

HD Radio FM HD Radio AM and SiriusXM Radio can be selected.

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ 🔍

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ 🔍 ⏩ 🔍

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select OK.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ ★ Presets

▶ Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

Editing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ ★ Presets

Moving stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Move Highlighted Station.

▶ Select a memory preset.

Deleting stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Delete Highlighted Station.

▶ Select Yes.

Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio

If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from the iTunes Store®.

▶ Select ♫→ Tag This Song.
The track information is saved.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ ⚙ Options
⏩ Display Radio Text Information

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Satellite radio

Information on the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at http://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or http://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

ⓘ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Satellite radio restrictions

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

Registering satellite radio

Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment
- Registration with a satellite radio provider
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ Radio Source
⏩ SiriusXM Radio ⏩ ⚙ Options

▶ Select Service Information.
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

▶ Establish a telephone connection.

▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit http://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or http://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

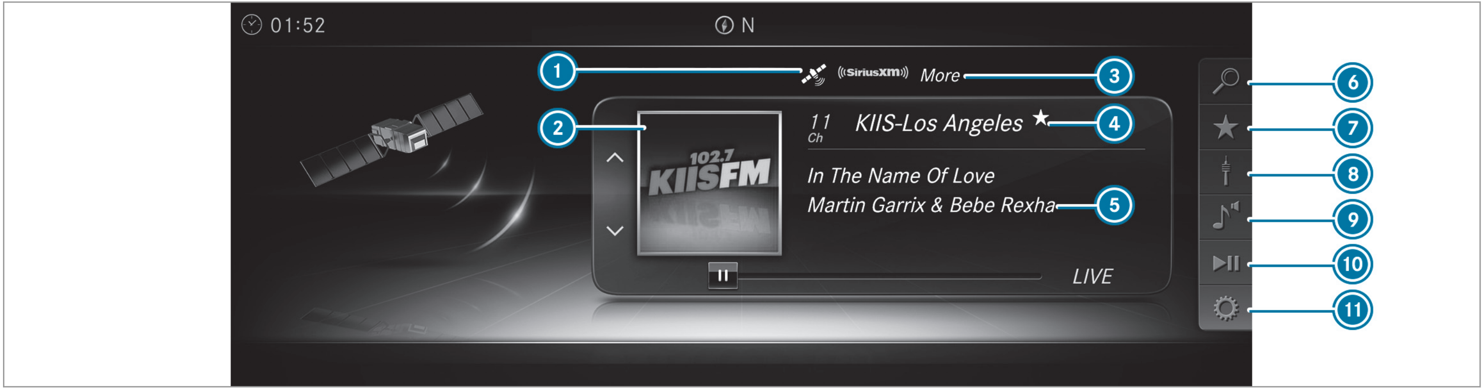
Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ Radio Source

▶ Select SiriusXM Radio.

Overview of the satellite radio


01:52
N
((SiriusXM))
More
102.7 KIISFM
11 Ch
KIIS-Los Angeles
In The Name Of Love
Martin Garrix & Bebe Rexha
LIVE
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

① Active frequency band
② Logo or album art (if available)
③ Category
④ Channel name
⑤ Artist, track and album
⑥ SiriusXM Radio Channels
⑦ Presets
⑧ Radio Source
⑨ Sound
⑩ Playback Control
⑪ Options

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Selecting a satellite radio category

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » 📡 Radio Source
» SiriusXM Radio
» 🔍 SiriusXM Radio Channels » Category

- Select a category.

Selecting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » 📡 Radio Source
» SiriusXM Radio

- Navigate up or down.

Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » 📡 Radio Source
» SiriusXM Radio » ★ Presets

- Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

Moving a channel

- Select Options.
- Select Move Highlighted Station.
- Select a memory preset.

Deleting a channel

- Select Delete Highlighted Station.
- Select a memory preset.

Displaying EPG information for the current channel

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » 📡 Radio Source
» SiriusXM Radio » ⚙ Options

- Select EPG Information about Current Channel.

Setting parental control for radio

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » 📡 Radio Source
» SiriusXM Radio » ⚙ Options
» Parental Control

- Activate the function ☑.
- Determine a four-digit character sequence and select ok.
  All channels with adult content are locked.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Unlocking a channel

- Enter the four-digit character sequence and select ok.
  All channels with adult content are unlocked.

Music and sport alerts function

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

Setting music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » 📡 Radio Source
» SiriusXM Radio » ⚙ Options
» Alert for Artist, Song & Sporting Event

Setting a music alert

- Select Add New Alert.

or

- Select Manage Artist & Song Alerts.

- ▶ Select ☰ Options.

  The following options are available:
  - Mark This Entry
  - Unmark This Entry
  - Mark All Entries
  - Unmark All Entries
  - Delete This Entry
  - Delete All Entries
- ▶ Select an option.
- ▶ Activate Artist & Song Alerts ☑.

  The alert is set for the current artist or track. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

Setting a sport alert

- ▶ Select Add New Alert.

or

- ▶ Select Manage Sports Alerts.
- ▶ Select Select New Alerts.

or

- ▶ Select Edit Alerts.
- ▶ Select a team from a league.
- ▶ Activate Sports Alerts ☑.

Information on Smart Favorites and Tune Start

Stations in the station presets can be added as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

Adding a channel to Smart Favorites

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » 📡 Radio Source » SiriusXM Radio

- ▶ Select the active frequency band.
- ▶ Highlight an entry.
- ▶ Select ☰.
- ▶ Select Add Highlighted Channel to Smart Favorites.

Activating/deactivating TuneStart

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » ⚙ Options » TuneStart

- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Controlling playback

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » ⏯ Playback Control

You can pause the playback of the current station or skip forward or backward in the timeline. This leaves live mode to access the internal temporary storage.

- ▶ **To fast forward/rewind:** turn the controller counter-clockwise or clockwise/swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To jump to the previous/next song:** press the controller left or right/swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- ▶ **To return to live mode:** navigate to the end of the timeline.

Displaying satellite radio service information

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio » 📡 Radio Source » SiriusXM Radio » ⚙ Options

▶ Select Service Information.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » ♪ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic Volume Adjustment
- Other Sound Settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » ♪ Sound » Equalizer

▶ Select Treble, Mid Range or Bass.

▶ Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » ♪ Sound » Automatic Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » ♪ Sound » Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ↩ button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » ♪ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic Volume Adjustment
- Surround Sound
- Sound Focus
- Other Sound Settings

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » ♪ Sound » Equalizer

- Select Treble, Mid Range or Bass.
- Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » ♪ Sound » Automatic Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » ♪ Sound » Balance and Fader

- Adjust the balance and fader.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ↩ button.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » ♪ Sound » Surround Sound

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media » ♪ Sound » Sound Focus

- Adjust the sound focus.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the Instrument Display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↳ Service ≫ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 231).

Information on regular maintenance work

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than specified based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving

- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tires must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (⟶ page 357).

Engine compartment

Active hood (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active hood (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active hood. The rear area of the hood is raised by approximately 3 in (85 mm).

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active hood yourself. After the active hood has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must re-instate the full functionality of the active hood.

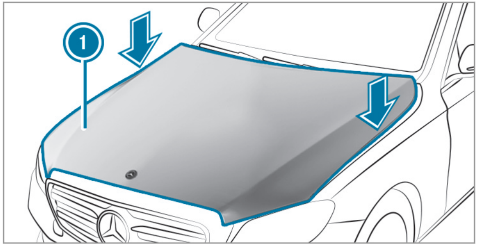
The active hood is not available in all countries.

Resetting the active hood

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.



▶ With your hand flat, push down active hood ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows).
In doing so, the actuator is depressurized and you may hear a hissing sound.

The hood must engage in position.

▶ If the active hood can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

Opening/closing the hood

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving

An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine hood

When opening or closing the engine hood, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine hood's range of movement.

- Only open or close the engine hood when there are no persons in the engine hood's range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelry and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch component parts of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

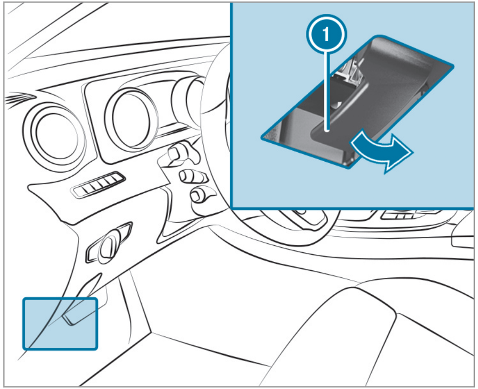
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

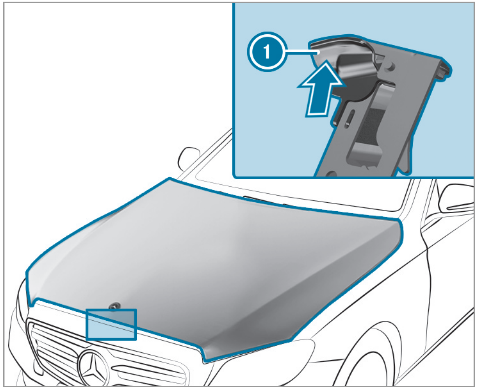
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.



- ▶ **To open:** pull lever ① to release the hood.



- ▶ Push handle ① of the hood catch upwards and lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm).
- ▶ **To close:** lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

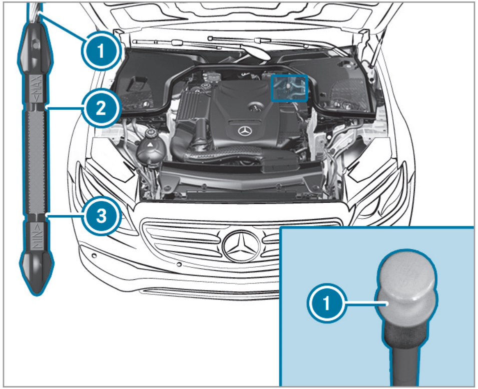
▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

Requirements:

- The engine must have an oil dipstick. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the on-board computer (⟶ page 361).

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

The waiting time before checking the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature is five minutes.



▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out and wipe off.

▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again after approximately three seconds.
  - Oil level is correct: oil level is between ② and ③.
  - Oil level too low: oil level is at ③ or below.
  - Oil level too high: oil level is above ②.

▶ If the oil level is too low, add 1.1 US qt (1 liter) of engine oil.

▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the engine oil level with an on-board computer

Requirements:

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

In order to receive a result as quickly as possible:

- warm up the engine.
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- leave the engine running at idle speed.

On-board computer:
↳ Service ▶▶ Engine Oil Level

You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

- Measuring Engine Oil Level...: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible. Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine Oil Level Add 1.0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is below "min": add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.
- Reduce Engine Oil Level and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is above "max": drain off the excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- For Engine Oil Level Switch Ignition On: switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.
- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: sensor defective or not inserted. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavail.: close the hood.

Adding engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

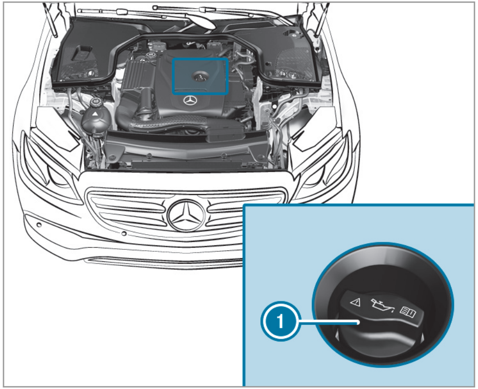
- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.

- Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Add engine oil.
- Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 361).

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Checking coolant level

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

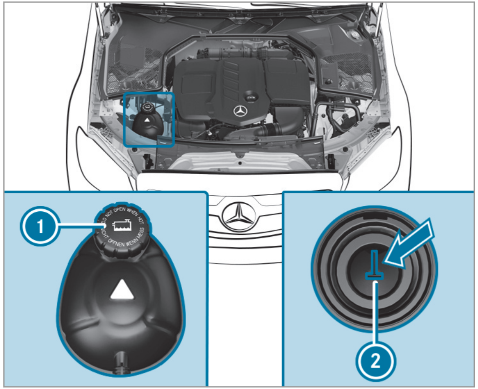
If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① counter-clockwise to relieve overpressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- If the engine is cold, up to marker bar ②
- If the engine is warm, up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over marker bar ②

- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (→ page 433).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

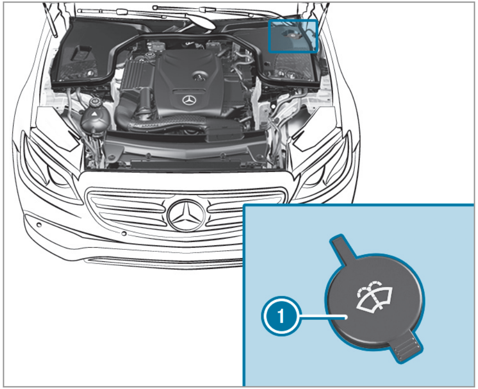
If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap ① by the tab.
- ▶ Add washer fluid.

Keeping the air-water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- the 360° Camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle, otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral N is engaged.

ⓘ In car washes with a conveyor system: if you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the SmartKey is located in the vehicle. The P gear is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a power washer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when using high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles

The water jet from a round-spray nozzle (dirt grinder) may cause damage to tires and suspension components that is not visible.

Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly.

▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles to clean your vehicle.

▶ Damaged tires or suspension components must be replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- Keep the SmartKey at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the power washer nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 124 °F (60 °C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts such as tires, slits, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Paintwork	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Matte finish	• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels. • Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards. • Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matte finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care" (→ page 368). They also apply to matte decorative foils.

Observe the following information:

Cleaning	Avoiding damage to the decorative foil
• For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably. • If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.	• The service life and color of decorative foils are impaired by: - sunlight - temperature, e.g. hot air blower - weather conditions - stone chippings and dirt - chemical cleaning agents - oily products • Do not use polish on matte decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface. • Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Notes on care of vehicle parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- ▶ Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

Observe the following information:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean the windows on the inside and outside using a damp cloth and cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
AIRPANEL	If the vehicle is very dusty or there are salt deposits in the AIRPANEL mechanics, the adjustment range of the shutters in the radiator trim may be restricted. • Switch on the ignition, and the shutters open automatically after approximately 120 seconds. • Clean the bearing points of the shutters with a power washer.	When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grill with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).
Rear view camera and **360° Camera**	• Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (⟶ page 211) . • Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a power washer.
Tailpipes	Clean with cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz, particularly in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT/LCD).	• Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfiber cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. • Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

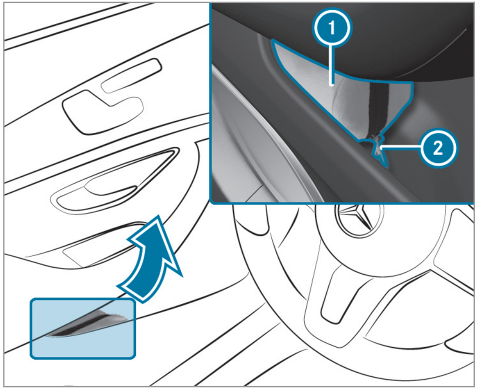
DEP DEALER ePROCESS

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Real wood/trim inserts	• Clean with a microfiber cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Headliner	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not allow the leather to become too damp. • Do not use a microfiber cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfiber cloth.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.	Do not use a microfiber cloth.
Cloth seat covers	Clean with a damp microfiber cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.	

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

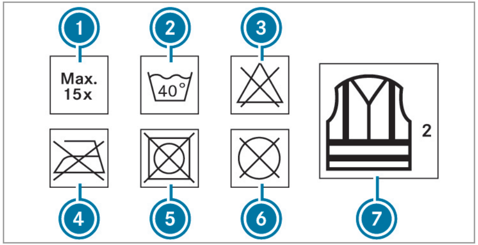
The safety vests are located in the safety vest compartments in the driver's and front passenger door stowage compartments.



▶ **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag ① by loop ②.

▶ Open safety vest bag ① and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry clean
⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

The safety vest must be replaced in the following situations:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

▶ Do not drive on with a flat tire.

▶ Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel.

Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire) (⟶ page 376).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tires so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 377).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for Roadside Assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (⟶ page 324).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 419).

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in emergency mode

When driving in emergency mode, the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

▶ Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed for MOExtended tires.

▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.

▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:

- banging noise
- vehicle vibration
- smoke which smells like rubber
- continuous ESP® intervention
- cracks in tire side walls

▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.

▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tire), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

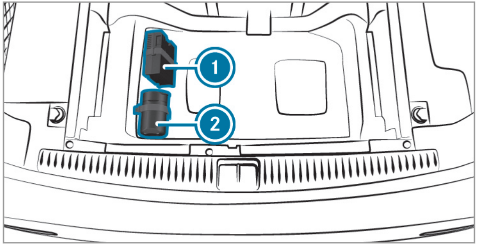
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo compartment floor.



① Tire inflation compressor

② Tire sealant bottle

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

Required tools:

- Tire sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- Tire inflation compressor
- Gloves (depending on the vehicle equipment)

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 377)

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when using tire sealant.

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- There are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those previously mentioned.
- The wheel rim is damaged.
- You have driven at a very low tire pressure or on a flat tire.

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

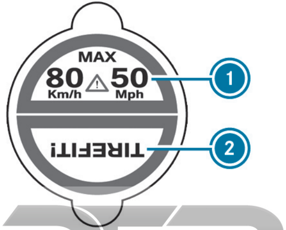
NOTE Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

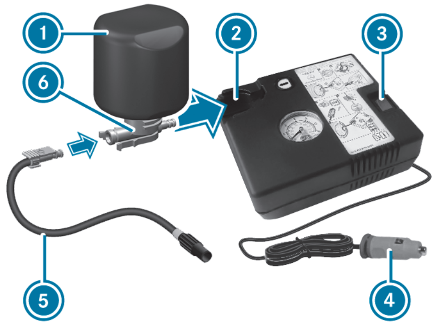
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tire.

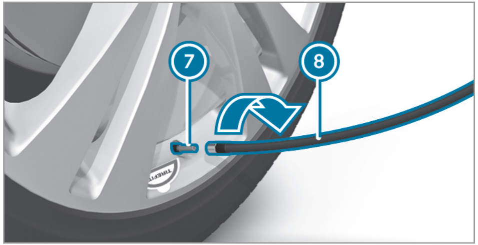


- Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tire inflation compressor housing.

- Push the plug of hose ⑤ into flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve ⑦ on the defective tire.
- Screw filling hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- Insert plug ④ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Press on and off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/ 29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/ 29 psi).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

If the specified tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

! **NOTE** Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- **Pull away immediately.**
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

If the specified tire pressure is not reached after a brief drive, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

Damaged tires and tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

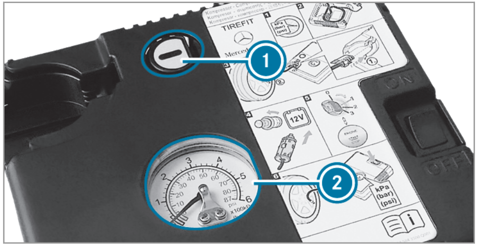
In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.

▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.

▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.

▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.

▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, for example the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 174)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 175)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tes-

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

ted and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

-

  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

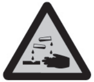
If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

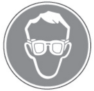
Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

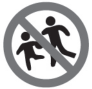
DEP DEALER ePROCESS



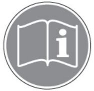
Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

All other vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! **NOTE** Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.

▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.

▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.

- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- ▶ Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

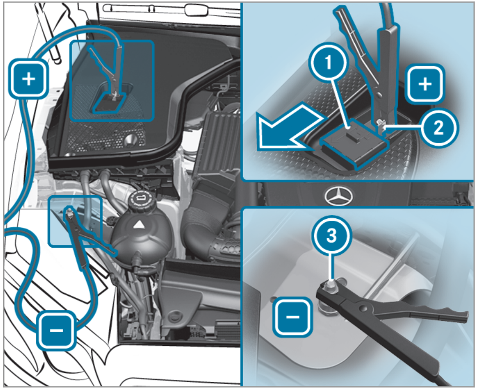
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Gasoline engine:** Only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The transmission is in position P.
- The ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The hood is open.



▶ Slide cover ① of positive clamp ② on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Connect positive clamp ② on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jumper cable/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp ② on your own vehicle first.

- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and ground point ③ of your own vehicle by using the jumper cable/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete, perform the following steps:

- First, remove the jumper cable/charging cable from ground point ③ and the negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp ② and the positive pole of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jumper cable/charging cable, close cover ① of positive clamp ②.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (⟶ page 381).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fitting or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Install any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

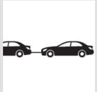
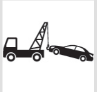
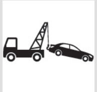
Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 **Both axles on the ground**	 **Front axle raised**	 **Rear axle raised**
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the center position with a steering wheel lock.
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 386).

▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- The engine cannot be started
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 389). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

▶ If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 427).

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.

▶ Installing the towing eye (→ page 391).

▶ Fasten the tow bar.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

▶ Deactivating the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 69).

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 183).

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position $\boxed{N}$.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

▶ Use a tow bar.

▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 388).

▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position $\boxed{N}$.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission may be locked in position $\boxed{P}$ in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to $\boxed{N}$, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 385).

▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position $\boxed{P}$.

▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

The reduced damping forces on the vehicle being transported can cause the vehicle/ trailer combination to start to swing.

As a result, when transporting vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ When transporting, ensure that:
- The vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
- The vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
- The maximum permissible speed of 35 mph (60 km/h) is not exceeded when transporting

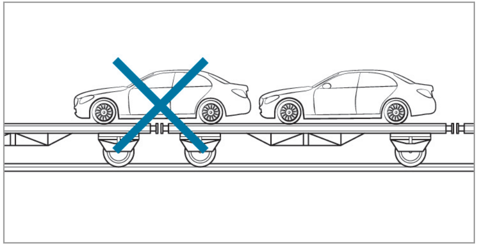
! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

▶ After loading, the vehicle must be secured at all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

▶ A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) up and 4 in (10 cm) down must be kept to the transport platform.

▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

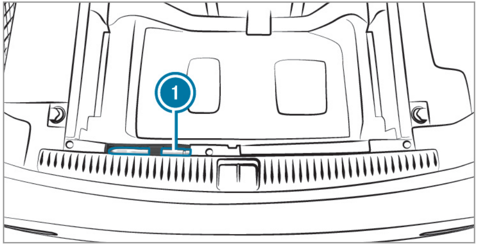


▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

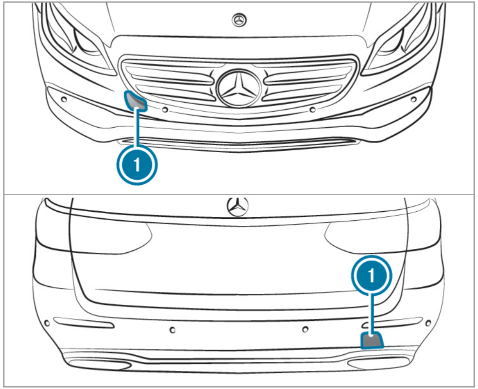
Towing eye storage location



Towing eye ① is attached to the edge of the cargo compartment under the cargo compartment floor.

Vehicles with folding bench seat: the towing eye is located under a cover.

Installing the towing eye



- Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

ⓘ Make sure that cover ① engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the cargo compartment (⟶ page 394).

❗ **NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.

▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away
- All electrical consumers are switched off
- The ignition is switched off

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (⟶ page 392)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 393)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 393)
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 394)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

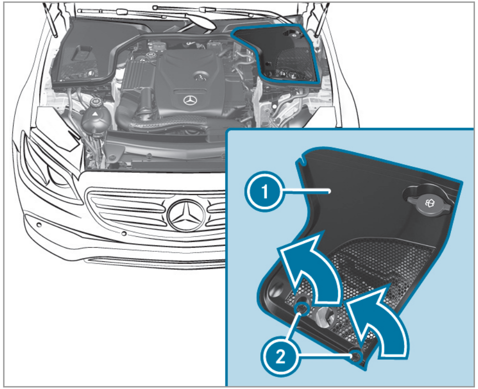
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 391).

Opening

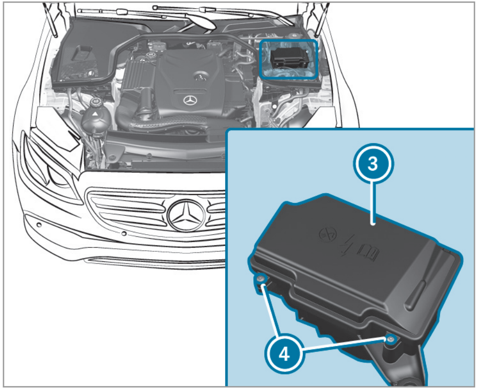
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.



- Turn clips ② on cover ① counter-clockwise a quarter-turn.
- Pull cover ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws ④, remove fuse box lid ③ from the top.

Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid ③.
- Insert lid ③ into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down lid ③ of the fuse box and tighten screws ④.
- Insert cover ① on both sides.
- Turn clips ② on cover ① clockwise a quarter-turn.
- Close the hood.

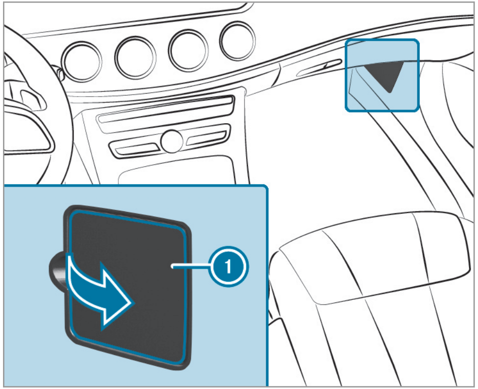
Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

- Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 391).

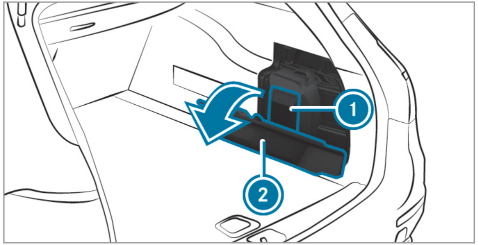


- ▶ Open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cargo compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 391).

- ▶ Fold down the side cover.



- ▶ Fold cover ② down in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.

The fuse allocation chart is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. The tire tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular if vehicle speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire contact surface.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙ in (4 mm)

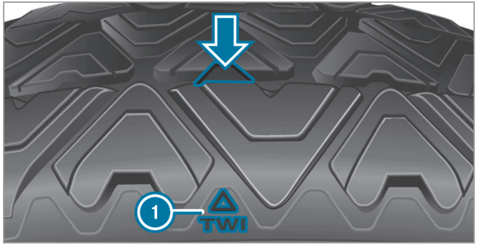
▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 397).
- Visually inspect tires and wheels for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

  The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks ① show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect mounting of snow chains

If you have mounted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires.

▶ Never mount snow chains on the front wheels.

▶ Only mount snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- **Vehicles with level control:** If snow chains are installed, only drive at raised vehicle level.

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 179). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure
>
> Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:
>
> - The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
> - The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
> - The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.
>
> ▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel regularly:
>
> - at least once a month
> - when the load changes
> - before embarking on a longer journey
> - if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
>
> ▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

Driving with tire pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure
>
> Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a result.
>
> In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.
>
> ▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from excessive tire pressure
>
> Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by highway fill, pot holes etc.
>
> In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.
>
> ▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Excessively high tire pressure can result in:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear

- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by repeated drop in tire pressure

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged.

Insufficient tire pressure can cause the tires to burst.

▶ Inspect the tire for signs of foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (⟶ page 403).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 398).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 410).

Use a suitable tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: You can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

A rise in the tire temperature of 18 °F (10 °C) increases the tire pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar / 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tire pressure of warm tires.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load / speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from unsuitable accessories on the tire valves

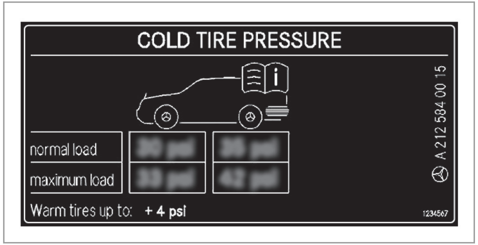
If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Tire pressure monitoring systems for retrofitting will cause the tire valve to remain open. This can also result in tire pressure loss.

▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

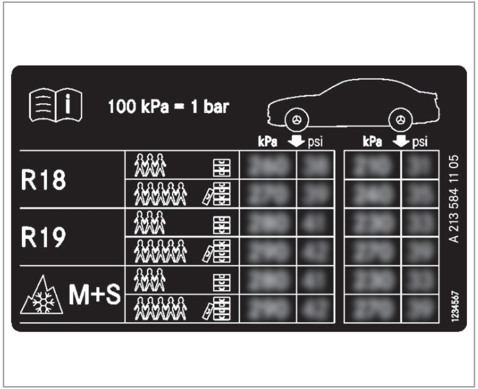
ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 410).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 397)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 403)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 410)

Checking tire pressures manually

▶ Read the tire pressure for the current operating conditions from the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.

▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.

▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.

▶ Read the tire pressure.

▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.

▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 397)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 398)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 403)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitoring system

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Every tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked when cold at least once a month and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer (see Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver’s side or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap of your vehicle). If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table, you need to determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure indicator lamp when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, if the low tire pressure indicator lamp lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also increases fuel consumption and reduces tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and braking ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure indicator lamp.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure indicator lamp. When the system detects a malfunction, the indicator lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction warning lamp after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

The system checks the tire pressure and the tire temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

New tire pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tires, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature appear in the multifunction display (⟶ page 401).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned in the following ways:

- via display messages (⟶ page 470)
- via the (!) warning lamp in the instrument cluster (⟶ page 493)

The tire pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tire pressure for cold tires using a tire pressure gauge. Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (⟶ page 402).

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If the tire pressure is set incorrectly
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tire
- If there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 397)

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

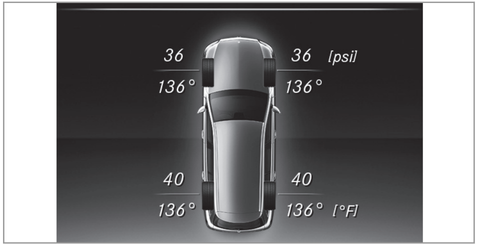
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

↳ Service ⏩ Tires

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure and tire temperature of the individual wheels:



- Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (⟶ page 398). Observe the notes on tire temperature (⟶ page 397).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure value indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 397)

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 397).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

↳ Service ⏩ Tires

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 397)

Radio equipment approval of the tire pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio type approval number
Canada	IC: 2546A-AG5SP4
USA	FCC ID: MRXAG5SP4 FCC ID: MRXMFR

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (⟶ page 23).

Loading the vehicle

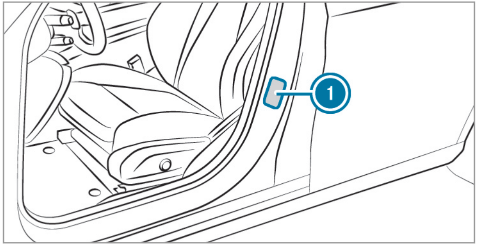
Notes on Tire and Loading Information placard

WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

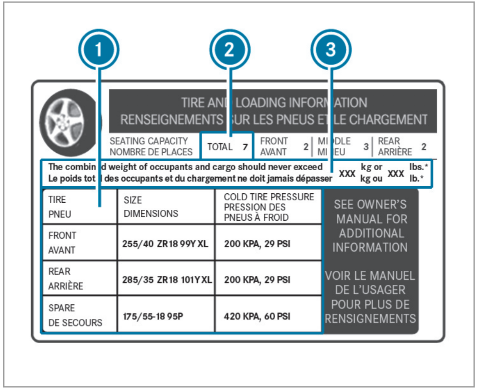
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load-bearing capacity of the tires.
- The load-bearing capacity must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



① Tire and Loading Information placard



TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES | TOTAL 7 | FRONT AVANT 2 | MIDDLE MILIEU 3 | REAR ARRIÈRE 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.*
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lb.*

TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI
REAR ARRIÈRE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI

SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows:

- Maximum number of seats ② according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load ③ comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.

- Recommended tire pressures ① for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 427).
- Information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 398).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 404)
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 397).

Determining the maximum permissible load

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

▶ **Step 1:** locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and load should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." ("The combined weight of occupants and load should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.") on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.

▶ **Step 2:** determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be traveling in your vehicle.

▶ **Step 3:** subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

▶ **Step 4:** the resulting figure equals the permissible cargo and luggage load capacity. For example: If "XXX" equals 1400 lbs and there are five occupants in your vehicle with a weight of 150 lbs each, the maximum cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).

▶ **Step 5:** determine the combined weight of luggage and load that the vehicle will be carrying. For safety reasons, this weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross mass and the maximum permissible axle load of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 405)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 403)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 398)
- Vehicle identification plate

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 403).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1

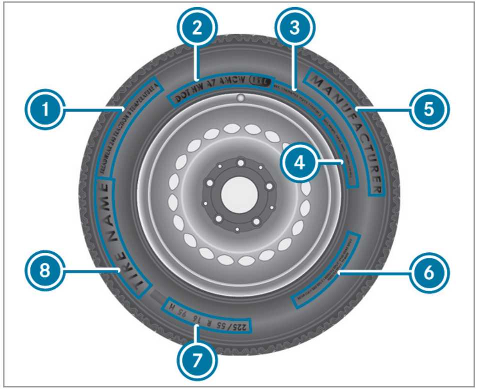
	Example 1	Example 2
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

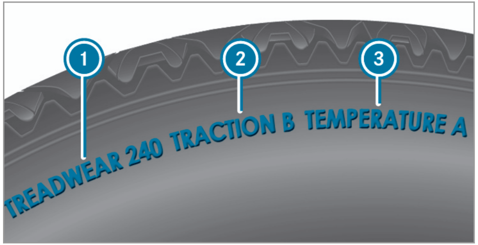


① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (→ page 407)
② DOT, Tire Identification Number (→ page 408)
③ Maximum tire load (→ page 409)
④ Maximum tire pressure (→ page 410)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Characteristics of the tire (→ page 410)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 410)
⑧ Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



① Tread wear grade
② Traction grade
③ Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade
The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified test track of the US Department of Transportation. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one

and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction grade

DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include either acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces made of asphalt and concrete.

Temperature grade

WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

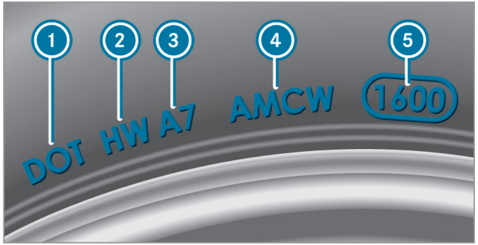
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressures and regularly check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel.
- Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C. They represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.

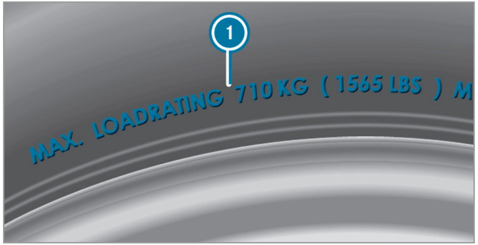


ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks ① indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code ② contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 415).
- **Tire size:** identifier ③ describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

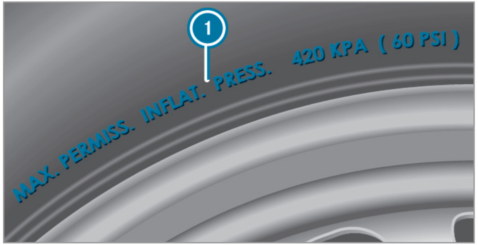

①
MAX. LOADRATING 710 KG (1565 LBS) M

ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 403).

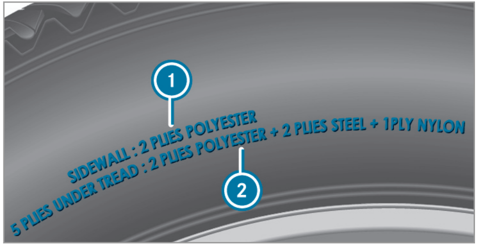
Specifications for maximum tire pressure


①
MAX. PERMISS. INFLAT. PRESS. 420 KPA (60 PSI)

ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure ① specified for the tire.

Information on tire characteristics


①
SIDEWALL : 2 PLIES POLYESTER
5 PLIES UNDER TREAD : 2 PLIES POLYESTER + 2 PLIES STEEL + 1PLY NYLON
②

ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall ① and under tire tread ②.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

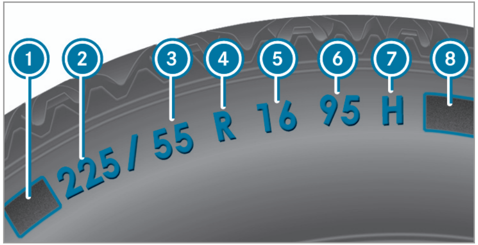
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS



① Preceding letter
② Nominal tire width in millimeters
③ Aspect ratio in %
④ Tire code
⑤ Rim diameter
⑥ Load-bearing index
⑦ Speed rating
⑧ Load index

ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Preceding letter ①:

- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio ③:
Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code ④ (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter ⑤:
The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index ⑥:
Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the permissible axle load of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 403)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 409)
- Load index

Speed rating ⑦:
Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)[1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR[1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code ④ is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code ④ includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating ⑦, find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index ⑥ and speed rating ⑦ are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the ❄ snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index ⑧:

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

---

[1] "ZR" stated in the tire code.

[2] Or "M+S ❄ " for winter tires

- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum permissible axle load. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tire combinations at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tires

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Model

When replacing tires, make sure to install the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Model

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! **NOTE** Vehicle and tire damage through tire types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tire only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

! **NOTE** Possible damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tire section width. The lower the tire section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles.

▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tire-mounting tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: Electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tire-mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.

This could otherwise damage the electronic component parts.

▶ Have the tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! **NOTE** Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use M+S tires .

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.

▶ Use M+S tire at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C (50 °F).

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only install tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** All installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires bearing the ❄ snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 397)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 403)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (⟶ page 410)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 398)

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Notes on rotating wheels

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tires have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tire
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change(→ page 419).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

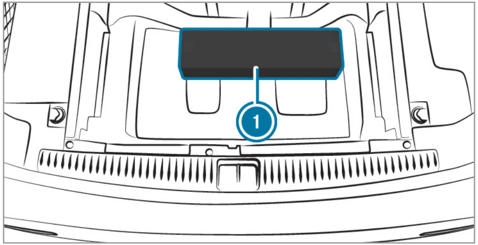
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-change tool kit are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

You require the following tools, for instance, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is in tool bag ① under the cargo compartment floor.

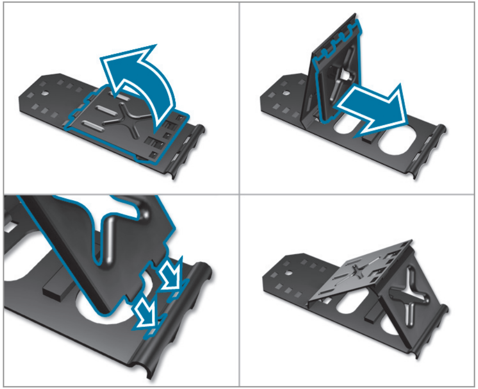


① Tool bag

Tool bag ① contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Setting up the folding chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tire-change tool is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.

▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift into position P.

▶ **Vehicles with level control system:** Set the normal vehicle level (→ page 201).

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.

▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 420).

▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 420).

Removing and installing hub caps

Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 419).

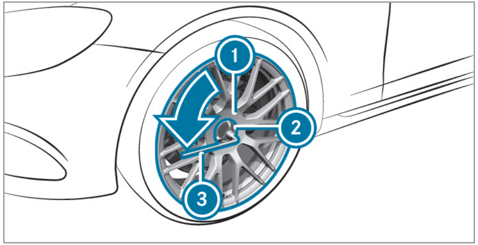
Plastic hub cap

▶ **To remove:** turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

▶ **To install:** make sure that the center cover of the hub cap is turned counter-clockwise.

▶ Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminum hub cap



▶ **To remove:** position socket ② on hub cap ①.

ⓘ The socket can be found in the tire-change tool kit.

▶ Position wheel wrench ③ on socket ②.

▶ Using wheel wrench ③, turn hub cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ **To install:** position hub cap ① and turn until it is completely flush with the wheel.

▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.

▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to socket ② and tighten the hub cap clockwise.
Specified tightening torque: 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

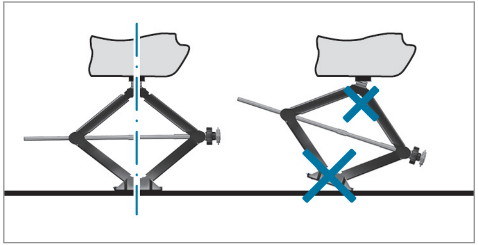
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 419).
- The hub caps have been removed (⟶ page 420).

Important notes on using the jack:

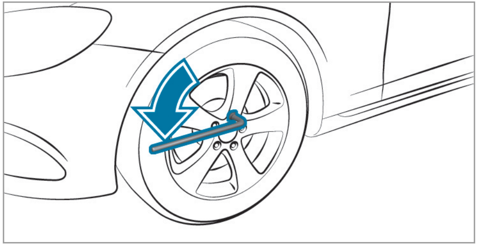
- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.

- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

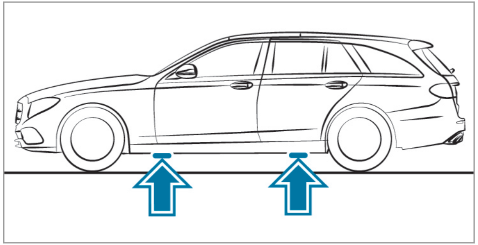


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



▶ Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

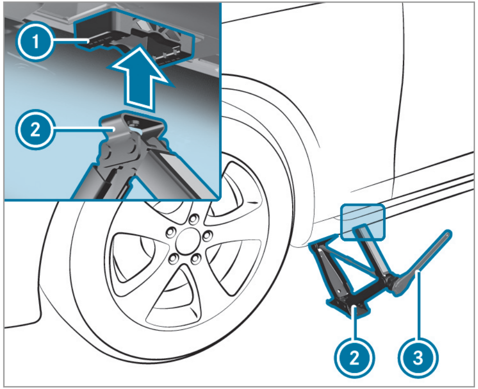
▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

▶ Take the ratchet out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



▶ Position jack ② at jack support point ①.

▶ Turn ratchet ③ clockwise until jack ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn ratchet ③ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 422).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 420).

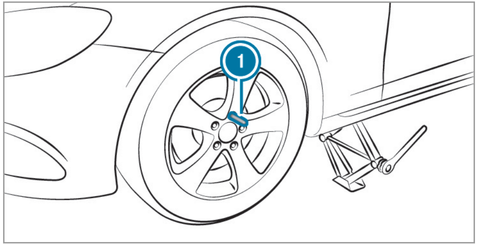
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw alignment bolt ① instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- Remove the wheel.
- Install the new wheel (→ page 423).

Mounting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 422).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 415).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 415).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing on the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

- Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing on the first wheel bolt.

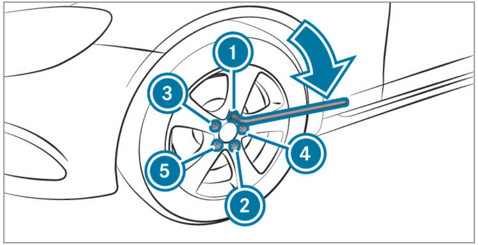
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 424).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 423).

- Place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (① to ⑤).
  Specified tightening torque: 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- Make sure the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** Restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 402).

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 397)

Notes on technical data

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna
- if the exterior antenna is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

This could jeopardies the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

! **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

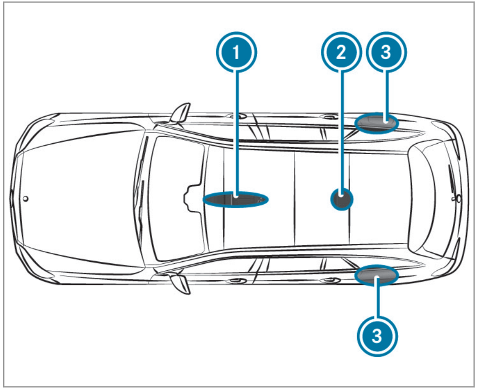
The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

▶ Only use approved frequency bands.

▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.

▶ Only use approved antenna positions.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS



① Front roof area
② Rear roof area
③ Rear fenders

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, installing an antenna to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear fenders, it is recommended that you install the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	(100 W)
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	(30 W)
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	(50 W)
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	(10 W)
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	(35 W)
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	(10 W)

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

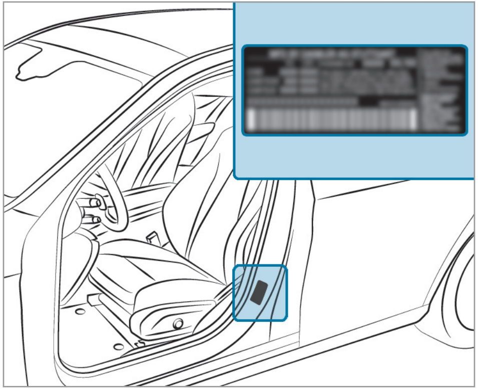
- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

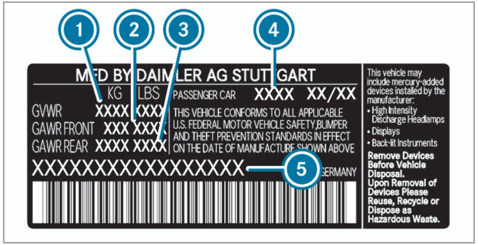
There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

Vehicle identification plate

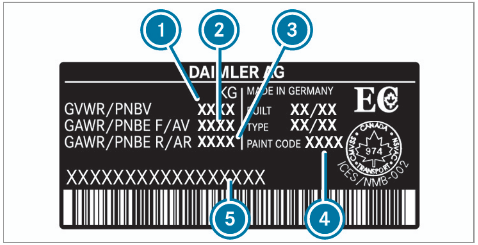



1
2
3
4
5
MFD BY DAIMLER AG STUTTGART
KG LBS
PASSENGER CAR XXXX XX/XX
GVWR XXXX XXXX
GAWR FRONT XXX XXXX
GAWR REAR XXXX XXXX
THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE U.S. FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY,BUMPER AND THEFT PREVENTION STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
GERMANY
This vehicle may include mercury-added devices installed by the manufacturer:
• High Intensity Discharge Headlamps
• Displays
• Back-lit Instruments
Remove Devices Before Vehicle Disposal.
Upon Removal of Devices Please Reuse, Recycle or Dispose as Hazardous Waste.

Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

① Permissible gross weight
② Permissible front axle load
③ Permissible rear axle load
④ Paint code
⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)

DEP DEALER ePROCESS


①
②
③
DAIMLER AG
KG
MADE IN GERMANY
EC
GVWR/PNBV XXXX
BUILT XX/XX
GAWR/PNBE F/AV XXXX
TYPE XX/XX
GAWR/PNBE R/AR XXXX
PAINT CODE XXXX
CANADA
974
TRANSPORT
ICES/NMB-002
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
⑤
④

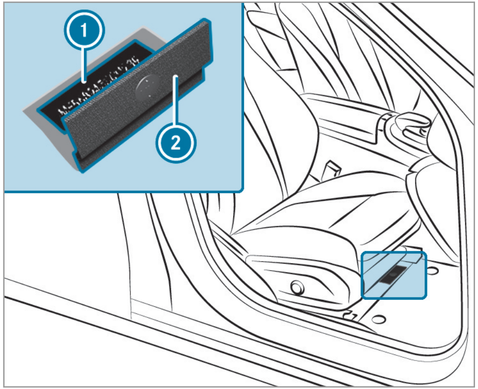
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

① Permissible gross weight
② Permissible front axle load
③ Permissible rear axle load
④ Paint code
⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)

The permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

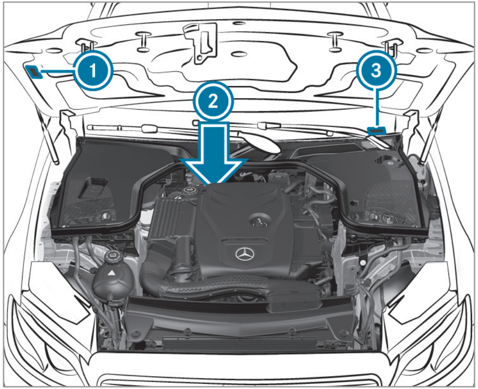
Never exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

VIN in front of the right-hand front seat



① Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
② Floor covering

Additional plates



① Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California
② Engine number stamped into the crankcase
③ VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label at the lower edge of the windshield

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the information in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.

▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.

▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.

▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refueling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Notes on fuel grades for vehicles with a gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 429).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur unleaded fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, this can produce unpleasant odors.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 163).

If you want maximum engine output: only refuel with unleaded premium grade gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/ 95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel with unleaded regular gasoline with at least 87 AKI/ 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

! **NOTE** Premature wear caused by unleaded regular gasoline

Unleaded regular gasoline can cause the engine to wear more quickly and impair longevity and performance.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available at the following locations:

- at a gas station
- at a qualified specialist workshop
- USA only: at http://www.mbusa.com

Information on additives in gasoline

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 429).

! **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Tank content and fuel reserve

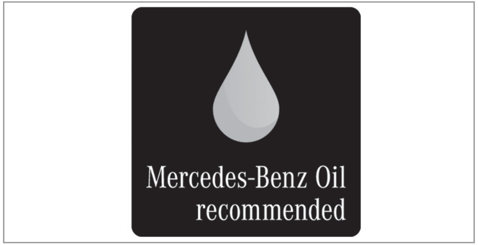
Capacity

Model	**Total capacity**
All models	21.1 US gal (80.0 l)
Model	**Of which reserve**
All models	3.2 gal (12.0 liters)

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 429).



NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation:
  - At http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Gasoline engine	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5, 229.6

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

Model	Replacement amount
All models	6.9 US qt (6.5 liters)

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 429).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

You can obtain further information on brake fluid in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App

- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 429).

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.

▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
  - At http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C))
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

Coolant capacity

Capacity

Model	Capacity
All models	12.7 US qt (12.0 liters)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 429).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with the windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerants

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 429).

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

▶ Only use the refrigerant R-134a

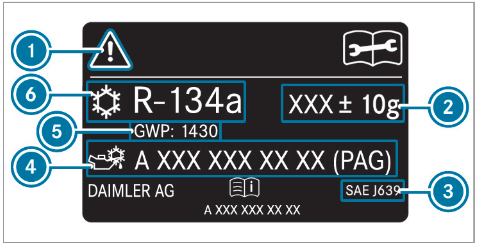
NOTE Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

▶ Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The instruction label on the climate control system for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil is located on the inside of the hood.



① Hazard and service warning symbols
② Refrigerant filling capacity
③ Applicable standards
④ PAG oil part number
⑤ GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
⑥ Refrigerant type

Symbols ① warn of the following:

- Possible dangers
- The need to have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop only

Refrigerant filling capacity

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

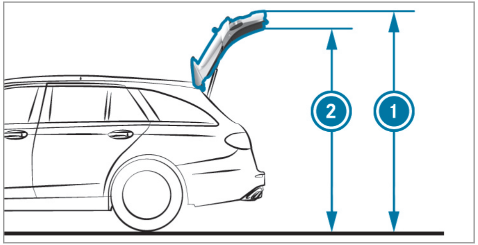
Model	Refrigerant
All models	22.2 ± 0.4 oz (630 ± 10 g)
Model	**PAG oil**
All models	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



Height when opened

Model	① Height when opened	② Headroom
All models	81.2 in (2062 mm)	76.2 in (1936 mm)

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	194.2 in (4933 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	81.3 in (2065 mm)
Vehicle height	57.8 in (1467 mm)
Wheelbase	115.7 in (2939 mm)
Turning radius	39.0 ft (11.90 m)

Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload.

Roof load

All models	
Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

- i Further information
- ⊠ Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press the i symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the ⊠ symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ⌂ button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages

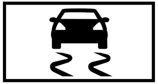
On-board computer:

→ Service ▶▶ 1 Message

If there are no display messages, No Messages appears on the multifunction display.

- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the message memory:** press the ⌂ button.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
PARK (USA only)	* The red PARK (USA only) or (Ⓟ) indicator lamp (Canada only) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch the ignition on.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

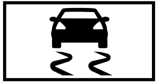
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Ⓟ (Canada only) Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake	
PARK (USA only) Ⓟ (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow Ⓟ indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow Ⓟ and the red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamps are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172).

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 171). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) indicator lamp is on and the red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or the (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

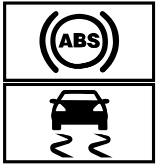
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the battery charge level is too low: ▶ Charge the battery. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172).

Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) **(P)** (Canada only) Please Release Parking Brake	* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (⟶ page 171). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 172). ▶ Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

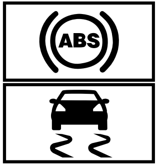
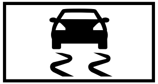
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
EBD ABS  Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
BRAKE (USA only) (!)	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

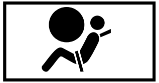
DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
(Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the sensors • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 371). ▶ Restart the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

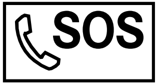
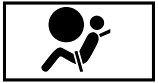
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example)	* The corresponding window curtain airbag is malfunctioning (⟶ page 32). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to malfunctions in the window airbag If the window airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. ▶ Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and knee airbags are enabled during the journey: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat

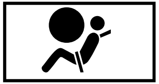
DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger air bag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger air bag is enabled, the front passenger air bag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIR BAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 42). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the knee airbag are deactivated, although an adult or a person with an adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 42). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Impulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Mercedes me connect Services Limited See Operator's Manual	* Service limited. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (⟶ page 23). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* At least one main function of the Mercedes me connect system or of the SOS emergency call system is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example)	* The corresponding restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 32). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system malfunction: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 179). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 32). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system malfunction: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brake pads have reached the wear limit. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

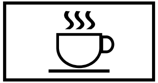
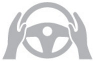
Driving systems

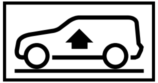
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Asst. Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Drive More Slowly	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ In order to adjust the vehicle level, you must not drive at speeds greater than 37 mph (60 km/h).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ In order to adjust the vehicle level during trailer operation, you must not drive at speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h).
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 222). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicle Rising Please Wait	
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 222). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 192). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If necessary, clean the windshield in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Check the tire pressure if necessary.

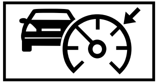
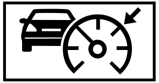
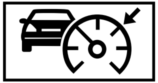
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 218). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 225). **Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** The camera view may be limited by the windshield. ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. If the display message does not disappear on vehicles with Active Steering Assist: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached its system limits. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.

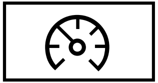
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 198).
 Vehicle Rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear:

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph	* The AIR BODY CONTROL function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Stop Vehicle Vehicle Too Low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIR BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

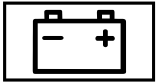
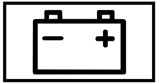
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE The tires of the front axle or the front fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (→ page 201). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle is raised.
Lowering	* The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons: • you have selected a different drive program. • you have exceeded a critical speed. • you have changed the vehicle level by pressing a button.
ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

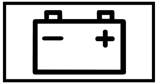
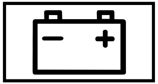
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 188).
 - - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 188).
 Suspended	* If you activate the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will be put into passive mode (→ page 196).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 186). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

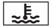
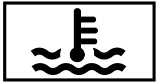
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 188).
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 185).
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 184).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual	* **Vehicles without Active Steering Assist:** the camera view is restricted. Possible causes are: • dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 See Operator's Manual	* The battery is not being charged. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running	* The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **!** **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (⟶ page 363).
 12 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery will charge. If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. **!** **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.
 Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Gas Cap Loose	* There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Fuel Level Low	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

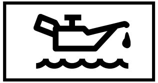
Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil siphoned off.
Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level. Top up engine oil (→ page 362). Notes on engine oil (→ page 431).

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart)	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refueling, add 1 quart of engine oil. Top up engine oil (⟶ page 362). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 431).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level when next refueling. Add engine oil (⟶ page 362). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 431).

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position **N** automatically. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position **N**. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted. ▶ When the transmission is in position D, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The transmission can only be shifted to position P when the vehicle is stationary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle.
To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake	* You have tried to switch to transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position R.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, manually set the transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Tires

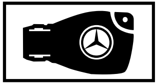
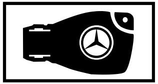
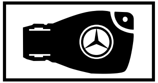
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!) Warning Tire Malfunction	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire Flat tires are dangerous in the following ways: • The tires can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes on flat tires (→ page 375). ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.
(!) Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ **Solutions**
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: - The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. - The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. - The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 397) and the tires.
(!) Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 402).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!) Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
(!) Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* The tire pressure sensor signal is missing from one or more tire(s). The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed. ▶ Have the defective tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
(!) Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
(!) Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is defective. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires.

Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Decrease Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires may burst, particularly at high speeds. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The SmartKey cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The SmartKey is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the SmartKey is in the vehicle. If the SmartKey detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Place the SmartKey in the marked space for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 150).
 Obtain a New Key	* The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The SmartKey is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. ▶ If the SmartKey is still not recognized, start the engine with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 150).

Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
Replace Key Battery	* The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (⟶ page 64).
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* The SmartKey detection function is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the slot (⟶ page 150).
Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Operation Only Possible in Transmission Position P	* You have attempted to displace the ball coupling and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
Rear Left Backrest Not Latched (Example)	* The corresponding rear seat backrest is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages.
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning Steering capability is considerably impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active Hood Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The active hood (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The hood is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. ▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Close the hood.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The tailgate is open. ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
Check Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (→ page 364).

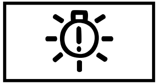
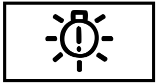
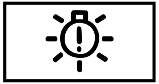
Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* Operation of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. Airflow and fresh air supply are set to automatic mode. ▶ Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior. Air Conditioning Malf. Visit Workshop	* The climate control system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury and accident due to an insufficient supply of fresh air If the climate control system is malfunctioning, carbon dioxide levels may increase in the vehicle interior. Breathing in carbon dioxide may cause dizziness. ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air. ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is an adequate supply of fresh air. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Intell. Light System Inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is defective. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Low Beam (Example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.
Active Headlamps Inoperative	* The active headlamps are defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Switch Off Lights	
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch On Headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≣D or AUTO position.
 Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 129).

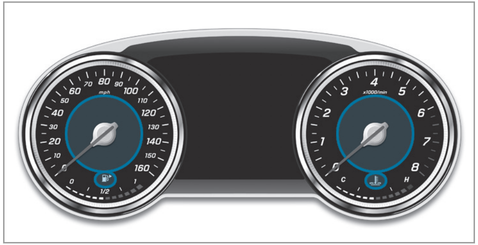
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield.

Warning and indicator lamps

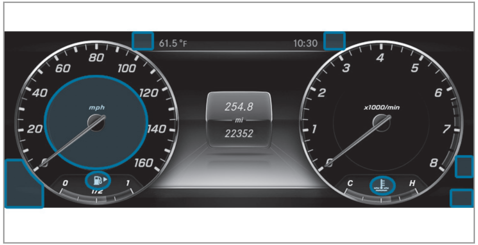
Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

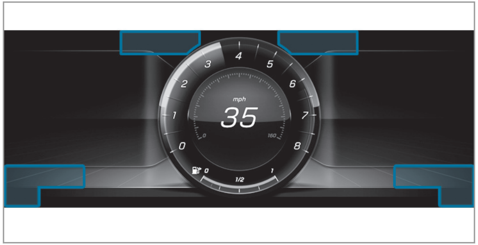
Instrument Display (standard)



Widescreen Cockpit Instrument Display



Progressive setting



Vehicles with a Widescreen Cockpit: If you select the progressive display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the Instrument Display will change.

Warning and indicator lamps:

	Low beam (→ page 126)
	Parking lights (→ page 126)
	High beam (→ page 127)
⇦ ⇨	Turn signal indicator (→ page 127)
0‡	Rear fog light(→ page 126)
	Restraint system (→ page 484)
	Seat belt not fastened (→ page 489)
BRAKE	USA: brakes (red) (→ page 484)
(!)	Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 484)
(P)	Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 484)
PARK	USA: electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 484)
(P)	Canada: electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 484)
(ABS)	ABS malfunction (→ page 484)
	ESP® (→ page 484)
OFF	ESP® OFF (→ page 484)
	Distance warning (→ page 490)
!	Power-assisted steering malfunction (→ page 495)
	AIR BODY CONTROL malfunction (→ page 490)
	Check Engine (→ page 491)

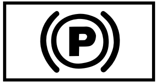
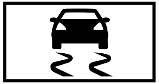
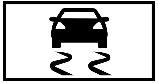
🔋	Electrical malfunction(→ page 491)	🌡	Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 491)
⛽	Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 491) (→ page 491)	(!)	Tire pressure monitor (→ page 493)

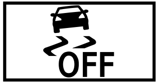
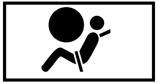
Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE Brake warning lamp (USA) (!) Brakes warning lamp (Canada)	The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes are: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
(ABS) ABS warning lamp	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking

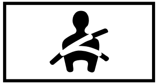
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only) **(P)** Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only)	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning	
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. At least one wheel and tire assembly has reached its traction limit (⟶ page 175). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

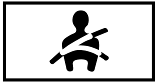
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 175).
	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 32).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint system warning lamp	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

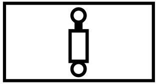
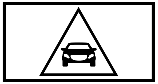
Seat belts

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	The red seat belt warning lamp will light up for six seconds once the engine has started. In addition, a warning tone may sound. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 36). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

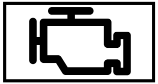
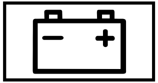
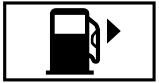
DEP DEALER ePROCESS

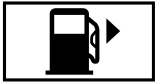
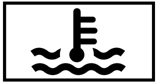
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt(→ page 36). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Suspension warning lamp	The yellow AIR BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. AIR BODY CONTROL is faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist .

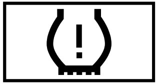
Engine

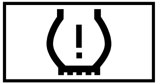
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be in emergency mode. In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while driving. There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes are: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level (⟶ page 363). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.

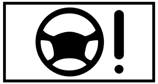
Tires

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is defective. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering system warning lamp	The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power-assisted steering or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC 162
- Function 162

12 V battery
- see Battery (vehicle)

12 V socket
- see Socket (12 V)

115 V socket
- see Socket (115 V)

360° Camera 209
- Function 209
- Opening the camera cover (rear view camera) 211
- Selecting a view 211
- Setting favorites 211

A

A/C function
- Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 142
- Switching on/off (control panel) 142

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 174

Acceleration
- see Kickdown

Accident and breakdown management
- Mercedes me connect 325

Acoustic locking verification signal
- Activating/deactivating 63

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
- Burmester® surround sound system 356

Active Blind Spot Assist 222
- Brake application 223
- Function 222
- Switching on/off 224
- System limitations 222
- Trailer operation 223

Active Brake Assist
- Function/notes 179
- Setting 183

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 186
- Active Emergency Stop Assist 195
- Active Lane Change Assist 194
- Calling up a speed 188
- Displays in the Instrument Display 196
- Function 186
- Increasing/decreasing speed 188
- Requirements 188
- Route-based speed adaptation 190
- Steering wheel buttons 188
- Storing a speed 188
- Switching off/deactivating 188
- Switching on/activating 188
- System limitations 186

Active Emergency Stop Assist 195

Active hood (pedestrian protection) 358
- Method of operation 358
- Resetting 358

Active Lane Change Assist 194
- Activating/deactivating 195
- Function 194

Active Lane Keeping Assist 225
- Activating/deactivating 227
- Function 225
- System limitations 225

Active Parking Assist 212
- Cross Traffic Alert 217
- Drive Away Assist 216
- Exiting a parking space 215

  - Function 212
  - Maneuvering assistance 218
  - Parking 213
  - System limitations 212
- **Active Service System PLUS**
  - see ASSYST PLUS
- **Active Speed Limit Assist** 189
  - Display 189
  - Function 189
- **Active Steering Assist** 192
  - Activating/deactivating 194
  - Active Emergency Stop Assist 195
  - Active Lane Change Assist 194
  - Displays in the Instrument Display 196
  - Function 192
  - System limitations 192
- **Adaptive cruise control**
  - see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- **Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
  - Function 129
  - Switching on/off 130
- **Additional value range**
  - Setting display content 232
- **Additives** 431
  - Engine oil 431
  - Fuel 431
- **Additives (engine oil)**
  - see Additives
- **Additives (fuel)**
  - see Fuel
- **Address book**
  - see Contacts
- **Adjusting the balance/fader**
  - Burmester® surround sound system 356
- **Adjusting the sound focus**
  - Burmester® surround sound system 356
- **Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings**
  - Burmester® surround sound system 356
- **ADS PLUS damping system**
  - see AIR BODY CONTROL
- **After-sales service center**
  - see ASSYST PLUS
- **Air bag**
  - Reduced protection 40
- **AIR BODY CONTROL** 199
  - Setting 201
  - Suspension 199
- **Air conditioning system**
  - see Climate control
- **Air distribution**
  - Setting 141
- **Air freshener system**
  - see Perfume atomizer
- **Air inlet**
  - see Air-water duct
- **Air pressure**
  - see Tire pressure
- **Air suspension**
  - see AIR BODY CONTROL
- **Air vents** 146
  - Adjusting (front) 146
  - Adjusting (rear) 147
  - Glove box 147
- **Air vents**
  - see Air vents
- **Air-recirculation mode** 144

Air-water duct 365
- Keeping free 365

Airbag 38
- Activation 32
- Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 38
- Installation locations 38
- Knee airbag 38
- Overview 38
- PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 42
- Protection 39
- Side airbag 38
- Window curtain airbag 38

Airflow
- Setting 141

AIRPANEL (Care) 371

Alarm
- see Panic alarm

Alarm system
- see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

All-wheel drive
- see 4MATIC

Alternative route
- see Route

Ambient lighting
- Setting (multimedia system) 131

Android Auto 321
- Connecting a mobile phone 322
- Ending 323
- Information 322
- Overview 321
- Sound settings 323
- Transferred vehicle data 323

Animals
- Pets in the vehicle 61

Anti-lock braking system
- see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Anti-skid chains
- see Snow chains

Anti-theft alarm system
- see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Anti-theft protection
- Immobilizer 86

Anti-theft protection
- see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Anticipatory occupant protection
- see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
- see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

Apple CarPlay™ 320
- Connecting an iPhone® 320
- Ending 321
- Notes 320
- Overview 320
- Sound settings 321
- Transferred vehicle data 323

Ashtray
- Front center console 118
- Rear passenger compartment 119

Assistance systems
- see Driving safety system

Assistant display
- Menu (on-board computer) 234

ASSYST PLUS 357
- Battery disconnection periods 358
- Displaying the service due date 357
- Function/notes 357
- Regular maintenance work 357

- Special service requirements ... 357

ATA (anti-theft alarm system) ... 86
- Deactivating the alarm ... 87
- Function ... 86

ATTENTION ASSIST ... 218, 219
- Function ... 218
- Setting ... 219
- System limitations ... 218

Attention assistant
- see ATTENTION ASSIST

Audio mode
- Activating media mode ... 336
- Connecting USB devices ... 338
- Copyrights ... 336
- Information ... 334
- Inserting/removing an SD card ... 336
- Media search ... 341
- Overview ... 337
- Pause and playback function ... 338
- Selecting a track ... 338
- Selecting playback options ... 338
- Track list ... 338

Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- see Qualified specialist workshop

Authorized workshop
- see Qualified specialist workshop

Automatic distance control
- see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Automatic driving lights ... 127

Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) ... 154

Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) ... 154

Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ... 41, 42
- Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ... 41
- PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 42

Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
- see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

Automatic lateral support adjustment
- Setting ... 95

Automatic mirror folding function
- Activating/deactivating ... 138

Automatic transmission
- DIRECT SELECT lever ... 158
- Drive program display ... 157
- Drive programs ... 157
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch ... 157
- Engaging drive position ... 160
- Engaging neutral ... 159
- Engaging park position ... 160
- Engaging reverse gear ... 159
- Kickdown ... 161
- Manual gearshifting ... 160
- Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 160
- Transmission position display ... 158
- Transmission positions ... 158

B

Bag hook ... 115

BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 175

Battery
- Charging (Remote Online) ... 151
- SmartKey ... 64

Battery
- see Battery (vehicle)

Battery (vehicle) 386
  Charging 385
  Charging (Remote Online) 151
  Notes 381
  Notes (starting assistance and charging) 383
  Replacing 386
  Starting assistance 385

Belt
  see Seat belt

Blind Spot Assist 222
  Function 222
  Switching on/off 224
  System limitations 222

Blower
  see Climate control

Bluetooth® 269
  Activating/deactivating 269
  Information 269

Bluetooth® audio
  Activating 346
  De-authorizing (de-registering) the device 346
  Information 344
  Overview 344
  Searching for a track 346
  Searching for and authorizing the device 345
  Selecting a media player 346
  Switching device via NFC 346

Brake Assist System
  see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid
  Notes 432

Brake force distribution
  EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 179

Brakes
  ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 174
  Active Brake Assist 179
  BAS (Brake Assist System) 175
  Driving tips 152
  EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 179
  HOLD function 198
  Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 152
  New/replaced brakepads/brake discs 151
  Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 151

Braking assistance
  see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Breakdown
  Changing a wheel 419
  Overview of the help functions 16
  Roadside Assistance 21
  Tow-starting 391
  Towing away 388
  Transporting the vehicle 389

Breakdown
  see Flat tire

Burmester® surround sound system 355
  Adjusting the balance/fader 356
  Adjusting the sound focus 356
  Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 356
  Automatic volume adjustment 356
  Calling up the sound menu 355
  Information 355
  Switching the surround sound on/off 356

- **Buttons**
  - Steering wheel 230

C

- **Call list**
  - Making a call 316
  - Overview 316
- **Calling up the sound menu**
  - Burmester® surround sound system 355
- **Calls** 312
  - Accepting 312
  - Activating functions during a call 312
  - Calls with several participants 312
  - Declining 312
  - Ending a call 312
  - Incoming call during an existing call 313
  - Making 312
  - Via the overhead control panel (Mercedes me connect) 324
- **Camera**
  - see 360° Camera
  - see Rear view camera
- **Car key**
  - see SmartKey
- **Car wash**
  - see Care
- **Car wash (care)** 365
- **Care** 373
  - Air-water duct 365
  - AIRPANEL 371
  - Automatic car wash 365
  - Carpet 373
  - Decorative foil 369
  - Display 373
  - Exterior lighting 371
  - Headliner 373
  - Matte finish 368
  - Paintwork 368
  - Plastic trim 373
  - Power washer 366
  - Real wood/trim elements 373
  - Rear view camera 371
  - Seat belts 373
  - Seat cover 373
  - Sensors 371
  - Tailpipes 371
  - Washing by hand 367
  - Wheels/rims 371
  - Windows 371
  - Wiper blades 371
- **Cargo compartment cover**
  - Extending/retracting 112
  - Notes 111
- **Cargo compartment floor**
  - Opening/closing 116
- **Cargo tie-down rings** 114
- **Carpet (Care)** 373
- **Change of address** 21
- **Change of ownership** 21
- **Changing a wheel**
  - Preparation 419
  - Raising the vehicle 420
- **Changing gears** 160
  - Manually 160
- **Changing hub caps** 420
- **Character entry**
  - On the touchpad 266
  - Using the controller 266
- **Charging**
  - Battery (vehicle) 385
  - Mobile phone (wireless) 123

- USB port ... 122

Chassis level (AIR BODY CONTROL)
- Setting ... 201

Child safety lock
- Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 272
- Rear door ... 59
- Rear side windows ... 60

Child seat
- Attaching (notes) ... 51
- Basic instructions ... 46
- front-passenger seat (notes) ... 57
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (installing) ... 53
- Notes on risks and dangers ... 47
- Securing on the front passenger seat ... 58
- Securing on the rear seat ... 56
- Top Tether ... 55

Children
- Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 47
- Basic instructions ... 46
- Special seat belt retractor ... 52

Chock ... 418
- Storage location ... 418

Chock
- see Chock

Cigarette lighter
- Front center console ... 119

Cleaning
- see Care

Climate control ... 141
- 3-zone automatic climate control panel ... 141
- Activating/deactivating ... 142
- Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ... 142
- Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) ... 142
- Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (control panel) ... 143
- Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (multimedia system) ... 144
- Air distribution settings ... 143
- Air-recirculation mode ... 144
- Automatic control ... 143
- Climate style function ... 143
- Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control ... 141
- Defrosting the windshield ... 141
- Filling capacity for PAG oil ... 435
- Front air vents ... 146
- Glove box air vent ... 147
- Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) ... 145
- Ionization ... 144
- Note ... 141
- Rear air vents ... 147
- Rear operating unit ... 141
- Refrigerant ... 434
- Refrigerant filling capacity ... 435
- Removing condensation from the windows ... 144
- Residual heat ... 144
- Setting rear climate control (multimedia system) ... 143
- Setting the air distribution ... 141
- Setting the airflow ... 141
- Setting the climate style ... 143
- Setting the fragrance system ... 144
- Setting the temperature ... 141
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off ... 141
- Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) ... 79

  Windshield heater 146

Climate style
  Function 143
  Setting 143

Cockpit 6
  Overview 6

Coffee cup symbol
  see ATTENTION ASSIST

COMAND
  see Multimedia system

COMAND Touch
  Managing devices 272

Combination switch 127

Combined luggage cover and net
  Attaching to the rear seat backrest 113
  Installing/removing 112

Compass 304

Computer
  see On-board computer

Connection status
  Displaying 330
  Overview 330

Connectivity
  Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 269

Contacts 313
  Calling up 314
  Deleting 315
  Downloading (from mobile phone) 314
  Importing 315
  Importing (overview) 314
  Information 313
  Making a call 315
  Name format 314
  Options 315
  Storing 315

Controller
  Operating 260

Convenience closing feature 80

Convenience opening 79

Coolant (engine)
  Check level 363
  Filling capacity 433
  Notes 433

Cooling
  see Climate control

Copyright
  Licenses 29
  Trademarks 29

Cornering light function 129

Cross Traffic Alert 217

Crosswind Assist
  Function/notes 179

Cruise control 184
  Buttons 185
  Calling up a speed 185
  Function 184
  Requirements: 185
  Selecting 185
  Setting a speed 185
  Storing a speed 185
  Switching off 185
  Switching on 185
  System limitations 184

Cup holder
  Rear passenger compartment 118

Cup holder in the center console
  Installing/removing (automatic transmission) 117

- **Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** 24
- **Customer Relations Department** 24

D

- **Dashboard**
  - see Cockpit
- **Dashboard lighting**
  - see Instrument cluster lighting
- **Data acquisition**
  - Vehicle 26
- **Data import/export** 273
  - Function/notes 273
  - Importing/exporting 273
- **Data storage**
  - Electronic control units 26
  - Online services 27
  - Vehicle 26
- **Date**
  - Setting the time and date automatically 268
- **Daytime running lamp mode**
  - see Daytime running lights
- **Daytime running lights** 130
  - Switching on/off 130
- **Deactivating the alarm (ATA)** 87
- **Dealership**
  - see Qualified specialist workshop
- **Declaration of conformity**
  - Wireless vehicle components 23
- **Decorative foil (cleaning instructions)** 369
- **Definitions (tires and loading)** 413
- **Designs**
  - Menu (on-board computer) 232
- **Destination** 296
  - Editing intermediate destinations 285
  - Editing the previous destinations 296
  - External 296
  - Saving (current vehicle position) 296
  - Saving as global favorite 296
  - Storing a map position 296
- **Destination entry** 281
  - Entering 3 word addresses 286
  - Entering a POI or address 281
  - Entering an intermediate destination 285
  - Entering geo-coordinates 286
  - Selecting a contact 286
  - Selecting a POI 284
  - Selecting from the map 287
  - Selecting previous destinations 283
- **Detecting inattentiveness**
  - see ATTENTION ASSIST
- **Diagnostics connection** 23
- **Digital Operator's Manual** 18
- **Digital speedometer** 235
- **Dinghy towing**
  - see Tow-bar system
- **DIRECT SELECT lever** 158
  - Engaging drive position 160
  - Engaging neutral 159
  - Engaging park position 160
  - Engaging park position automatically 160
  - Engaging reverse gear 159
  - Function 158
- **Display**
  - Care 373
- **Display (multimedia system)**
  - Settings 267

Display (on-board computer)
  Displays on the multifunction display .. 233
Display content
  Setting the additional value range 232
Display message 437
  Calling up (on-board computer) 437
  Notes 437
Display messages
  - - - mph 460
  - - - mph 459
  12 V Battery See Operator's Manual 462
  Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 454
  Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative 458
  Active Blind Spot Asst. Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual 452
  Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual 451
  Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual 449
  Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 459
  Active Distance Assist Inoperative 459
  Active Distance Assist Now Available 460
  Active Headlamps Inoperative 480
  Active Hood Malfunction See Operator's Manual 477
  Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual 460
  Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 455
  Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative 457
  Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual 454
  Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 454
  Active Steering Assist Inoperative 453
  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual 482
  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 481
  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative 481
  Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual 479
  Apply Brake to Shift from 'P' 468
  ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative ... 458
  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! 455
  Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative 481
  Auxiliary Battery Malfunction 469

Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ... 453
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative ... 454
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual ... 457
BRAKE Check Brake Fluid Level ... 443
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual ... 452
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual ... 462
Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling ... 467
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart) ... 466
Check Left Low Beam (Example) ... 480
Check Tires ... 470
Check Washer Fluid ... 478
Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off ... 463
Cruise Control Inoperative ... 460
Cruise Control Off ... 460
ABS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ... 445
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ... 438
Decrease Speed ... 473
Don't Forget Your Key ... 475
Drive More Slowly ... 452
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away .. 469
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured ... 464
Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off ... 465
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine ... 466
Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level ... 465
Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example) ... 450
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual ... 448
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual ... 447
Fuel Level Low ... 464
Gas Cap Loose ... 464
ABS Inoperative See Operator's Manual ... 446
Inoperative See Operator's Manual ... 446
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual ... 443
SOS Inoperative ... 450
Intell. Light System Inoperative ... 480
Key Not Detected (white display message) ... 474
Key Not Detected (red display message) ... 474

Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example) ... 447
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior. Air Conditioning Malf. Visit Workshop ... 479
Lowering ... 458
Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph ... 457
Malfunction See Operator’s Manual ... 481
Mercedes me connect Services Limited See Operator's Manual ... 450
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away ... 467
Obtain a New Key ... 474
Off ... 459
HOLD Off ... 456
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary ... 468
Operation Only Possible in Transmission Position P ... 476
PARK Parking Brake See Operator's Manual ... 439
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual ... 475
Please Correct Tire Pressure ... 471
PARK Please Release Parking Brake ... 442
PRE-SAFE Impulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual ... 449
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual ... 449
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual ... 444
Rear Left Backrest Not Latched (Example) ... 476
Replace Key Battery ... 475
Reversing Not Possible Service Required ... 468
See Operator's Manual ... 461
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer ... 468
SRS Malfunction Service Required ... 451
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual ... 477
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual ... 476
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling ... 468
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running ... 461
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual ... 462
Stop Vehicle Vehicle Too Low ... 457
Suspended ... 459
Switch Off Lights ... 480
Switch On Headlamps ... 481
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable ... 472
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative ... 472

(!) Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors 472
Tires Overheated 473
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine 468
To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake 469
Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual 456
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 456
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative 455
Transmission Malfunction Stop 467
PARK Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake 438
Vehicle Rising Please Wait 453
Vehicle Rising 456
(!) Warning Tire Malfunction 470
(!) Wheel Sensor(s) Missing 472

Display on the windshield
  see Head-up Display
Distance control
  see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Distance recorder
  see Trip distance
DISTRONIC
  see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Door
  Child safety lock (rear door) 59
  Locking (emergency key) 70
  Opening (from the inside) 67
  Unlocking (emergency key) 70
  Unlocking (from the inside) 67
Door control panel 14
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 408
Drawbar
  see Tow-bar system
Drinking and driving 152
Drive Away Assist 216
Drive position
  Inserting 160

Drive program display 157
Drive programs
  see DYNAMIC SELECT
Driver's seat
  see Seat
Driving lights
  see Automatic driving lights
Driving safety system 173
  ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 174
  Active Brake Assist 179
  BAS (Brake Assist System) 175
  EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 179
  ESP® Crosswind Assist 179
  Overview 174
  Radar sensors 174
  Responsibility 173
  STEER CONTROL 179
Driving system
  see 360° Camera
  see Active Blind Spot Assist
  see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  see Active Emergency Stop Assist
  see Active Lane Change Assist

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

  see Active Lane Keeping Assist
  see Active Parking Assist
  see Active Speed Limit Assist
  see Active Steering Assist
  see AIR BODY CONTROL
  see ATTENTION ASSIST
  see Blind Spot Assist
  see Cruise control
  see Driving safety system
  see HOLD function
  see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
  see Rear view camera
  see Traffic Sign Assist

Driving tips
  Drinking and driving 152
  General driving tips 152
  Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 151

Drowsiness detection
  see ATTENTION ASSIST

Dynamic handling control system
  see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

DYNAMIC SELECT 157
  Configuring drive program I 158
  Displaying engine data 158
  Displaying vehicle data 158
  Drive program display 157
  Drive programs 157
  Function 157
  Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) 157
  Selecting the drive program 157
  Showing operation feedback 158

E

E10 430

Easy entry feature
  Function/notes 103
  Setting 104

Easy exit feature
  Function/notes 103
  Setting 104

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
  Function/notes 179

ECO display
  Function 156
  Resetting 236

ECO start/stop function 154
  Automatic engine start 154
  Automatic engine stop 154
  Method of operation 154
  Switching off/on 156

Electric parking brake 171
  Applying automatically 171
  Applying or releasing manually 172
  Emergency braking 172
  Releasing automatically 171

Electronic Stability Program
  see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Emergency
  Overview of the help functions 16
  Reflective safety vest 375

Emergency braking 172

Emergency braking
  see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Emergency call system
  see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Emergency engine start 391

Emergency key
  Locking a door 70

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

- Unlocking a door 70

Emergency operation mode
- Starting the vehicle 150

Emergency Tensioning Devices
- Activation 32

ENERGIZING comfort
- Overview of programs 278
- Starting the program 279

Engine
- ECO start/stop function 154
- Engine number 427
- Starting (emergency operation mode) 150
- Starting (Remote Online) 151
- Starting (start/stop button) 149
- Starting assistance 385
- Switching off (start/stop button) 165

Engine data
- Displaying 158

Engine number 427

Engine oil 362
- Additives 431
- Capacity 432
- Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick 361
- Checking the oil level using the on-board computer 361
- MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 432
- Quality 432
- Topping up 362

Entering characters
- Function/notes 265

ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP®
- Crosswind Assist 179

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 175
- Activating/deactivating 179
- Function/notes 175

Exterior lighting
- Care 371

Exterior lighting
- see Lights

Exterior mirrors 136, 137
- Anti-glare mode (automatic) 137
- Automatic mirror folding function 138
- Folding in/out 136
- Operating the memory function 104
- Parking position 138
- Setting 136

External device
- Locking (child safety lock) 272

Eyeglasses compartment 107

F

Fatigue detection
- see ATTENTION ASSIST

Favorites
- Adding 263
- Calling up 263
- Deleting 263
- Moving 263
- Overview 262
- Renaming 263

Flacon
- Inserting/removing 145

Flat tire 375
- Changing a wheel 419
- MOExtended tires 376
- Notes 375

- TIREFIT kit 377

Flat towing
- see Tow-bar system

Floor mats 124

Foil covering
- Radar sensors 174

Folding bench seat 98
- Folding back 99
- Folding out 98
- Installing and removing the seat cushion 100
- Notes 98
- Opening and closing the cargo compartment floor 100

Fragrance
- see Perfume atomizer

Free software 29

Frequencies
- Two-way radio 426

Frequency band
- Dialing (on-board computer) 238

Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 38

Front passenger seat
- Adjusting from the driver's seat 91

Front passenger seat
- see Seat

Fuel 431
- Additives 431
- E10 430
- Fuel reserve 431
- Gasoline 430
- Quality (gasoline) 430
- Refueling 163
- sulfur content 430
- Tank content 431

Fuel consumption
- On-board computer 235

Function seat
- see Door control panel

Fuses 391
- Before replacing a fuse 391
- Dashboard fuse box 393
- Fuse assignment diagram 391
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment 394
- Fuse box in the engine compartment 392
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 393
- Notes 391

Fuses
- see Fuses

G

Garage door opener
- Clearing the memory 169
- Opening or closing the door 168
- Programming buttons 166
- Radio equipment approval numbers 169
- Resolving problems 168
- Synchronizing the rolling code 167

Gas station search
- Starting automatic search 284
- Switching automatic search on/off 291
- Using automatic search 291

Gasoline 430

Gearshift recommendation 161

Genuine parts 19

Glide mode 162

Glove box
- Air vent 147
- Locking/unlocking 107

H

Handbrake
- see Electric parking brake

Handling characteristics (unusual) 395

HANDS-FREE ACCESS 74

Hazard warning lights 128

Head restraint
- Front (adjusting mechanically) 93
- Front (luxury head restraint) 94
- Rear (installing/removing) 95
- Rear passenger compartment (adjusting) 94
- Rear passenger compartment (lowering from the front) 94

Head-up Display 240
- Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) 240
- Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) 240
- Function 241
- Menu (on-board computer) 240
- Operating the memory function 104
- Setting the position (on-board computer) 240
- Switching on/off 242

Headliner (care) 373

Heating
- see Climate control

High beam
- Switching on/off 127

High-beam flasher 127

High-beam headlamps
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist 129

Hill start assist 197

HOLD function 198
- Function/notes 198
- Switching on/off 198

Hood
- Function (active hood) 358
- Opening/closing 359
- Resetting (active hood) 358

Hooking the luggage net 115

Hotspot
- Setting up (Wi-Fi) 271

I

Identification plate
- Engine 427
- Refrigerant 434
- Vehicle 427

Ignition
- Switching on (Start/Stop button) 148

Ignition key
- see SmartKey

Immobilizer 86

In Car Office
- Calling up 318
- Features 318
- Marking a to-do entry as completed 319
- Noting an incoming call 319
- Selecting functions 318
- Switching automatic start on/off 318

Indicator lamps
- see Warning/indicator lamps

Individual drive program
  Configuring 158
  Selecting 157
Inside rearview mirror
  see Exterior mirrors
Inspection
  see ASSYST PLUS
Instrument cluster
  see Instrument Display
Instrument cluster lighting 234
Instrument Display 229
  Adjusting the lighting 234
  Function/notes 229
  Instrument cluster 8
  Setting the additional value range 232
  Warning/indicator lamps 482
Intelligent Light System
  Adaptive Highbeam Assist 129
  Cornering light function 129
Interior lighting 131
  Ambient lighting 131
  Reading light 131
  Setting 131
  Switch-off delay time 132
Intermediate destination
  Calculating a route with intermediate destinations 285
  Entering 285
  Modifying 285
  Starting an automatic gas station search 284
  Starting the automatic service station search 291
Internet
  Calling up a web page 331
  Closing the browser 333
  Deleting a bookmark 332
  Deleting browser data 332
  Managing bookmarks 332
Internet connection
  Communication module function 329
  Connection status 330
  Displaying the connection status 330
  Establishing 330
  Information 329
  Restrictions 329
Internet radio
  Calling up 333
  Deleting stations 334
  Logging out 334
  Overview 333
  Registering 334
  Saving stations 334
  Selecting and connecting to a station 334
  Selecting stream 334
  Setting options 334
  Terms of use 334
Ionization
  Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 144
iPhone®
  see Apple CarPlay™
  see Mercedes-Benz Link

J

Jack
  Storage location 418
Jump-start connection 385
  General notes 383

K

KEYLESS-GO
- Locking the vehicle 68
- Problem 68
- Unlocking setting 63
- Unlocking the vehicle 68

Kickdown 161
- Using 161

Knee airbag 38

L

Labeling (tires)
- see Tire labeling

Lamp
- see Interior lighting

Lamps (Instrument Display)
- see Warning/indicator lamps

Lane Keeping Assist
- see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Language 273
- Notes 273
- Setting 273

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system
- Installing 53

Level control system
- see AIR BODY CONTROL

Light switch
- Overview 126

Lighting
- see Interior lighting
- see Lights

Lights 126
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist 129
- Adjusting the instrument lighting 234
- Automatic driving lights 127
- Combination switch 127
- Cornering light function 129
- Hazard warning lights 128
- High beam 127
- High-beam flasher 127
- Light switch 126
- Low-beam headlamps 126
- Parking lights 126
- Rear fog lamp 126
- Responsibility for lighting systems 126
- Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time 130
- Setting the surround lighting 130
- Standing lights 126
- Turn signals 127

Limited Warranty
- Vehicle 25

Limiting the opening angle (tailgate) 76

Live Traffic Information
- Displaying subscription information 297
- Displaying the traffic map 298
- Displaying traffic incidents 299
- Extending a subscription 297
- Issuing hazard alerts 299

Load index (tires) 410

Load-bearing capacity (tires) 410

Loading 114
- Bag hook 115
- Cargo tie-down rings 114
- Definitions 413
- Notes 105
- Roof carrier 116
- Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor 116

Loading guidelines 105

Loading information table 403

Loads
  Securing 105

Locator lighting
  see Surround lighting

Locking/unlocking
  Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature 69
  Emergency key 70
  KEYLESS-GO 68
  Opening the tailgate 71
  Unlocking and opening doors from the inside 67

Low-beam headlamps
  Switching on/off 126

Lubricant additives
  see Additives

Luggage
  Luggage net 115
  Securing 105

Lumbar support
  see Lumbar support (4-way)

Lumbar support (4-way) 92

M

Maintenance
  Menu (on-board computer) 234
  Vehicle 21

Maintenance
  see ASSYST PLUS

Malfunction
  Restraint system 32

Malfunction message
  see Display message

Map 298, 299, 300
  Avoiding an area 302
  Avoiding an area (overview) 302
  Changing an area 303
  Deleting an area 303
  Displaying the compass 304
  Displaying the map version 302
  Displaying the next intersecting street 302
  Displaying the satellite map 305
  Displaying the traffic map 298
  Displaying weather information 305
  Map data 304
  Moving 301
  Overview 299
  Selecting POI symbols 301
  Selecting text information 301
  Selecting the map orientation 301
  Setting the map scale 300
  Setting the map scale automatically 304
  Updating 303

Map and compass
  Overview 299

Massage program
  Overview 96
  Resetting the settings 96

Massage programs
  Selecting the front seats 96

Massage settings
  Resetting 96

Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 368

Maximum load rating 409

Maximum permissible load
  Calculation example 405
  Determining 404

Maximum tire pressure 410

Mechanical key
  Inserting/removing 64
  Unlocking the tailgate 76

Media
  Menu (on-board computer) 239
  Searching 341

Media display
  Notes 258

Media Interface
  Activating 342
  Information 341
  Overview 343

Media mode
  Activating 336

Media playback
  Operating (on-board computer) 239

Media search
  Starting 341

Media source
  Selecting (on-board computer) 239

Memory function
  Head-up Display – Calling up stored settings 104
  Head-up Display – Storing settings 104
  Operating 104
  Outside mirrors – Calling up stored settings 104
  Outside mirrors – Storing settings 104
  Seat – Calling up stored settings 104
  Seat – Storing settings 104
  Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings 104
  Steering wheel – Saving settings 104

Menu (on-board computer)
  Assistant display 234
  Designs 232
  Head-up Display 240
  Maintenance 234
  Media 239
  Navigation 237
  Overview 231
  Radio 238
  Telephone 239
  Trip 235

Mercedes me connect 324
  Accident and breakdown management 325
  Arranging a service appointment 326
  Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center 324
  Information 324
  Making a call via the overhead control panel 324
  Service call with the me button 325
  Transferred data 326

Mercedes-AMG vehicles
  Notes 148

Mercedes-Benz Apps
  Calling up 330
  Using voice control 331

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 326
  Automatic emergency call 327
  Information 326
  Information on data processing 328
  Manual emergency call 328
  Overview 327

Mercedes-Benz Link ... 319
  Connecting ... 319
  Ending ... 319
  Overview ... 319
  Using ... 319

Message (multifunction display)
  see Display message

Message memory ... 437

Messages
  Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 254

Messages
  see Text messages

Mirrors
  see Exterior mirrors

Mobile phone
  Wireless charging ... 124

Mobile phone
  see Android Auto
  see Apple CarPlay™
  see Mercedes-Benz Link
  see Second telephone
  see Telephone

Mobile phone voice recognition
  Starting ... 312
  Stopping ... 312

Model series
  see Vehicle identification plate

MOExtended tires ... 376

Multifunction display
  Overview of displays ... 233

Multifunction steering wheel
  Overview of buttons ... 230

Multifunction steering wheel
  see Steering wheel

Multimedia system ... 258
  Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 173
  Adjusts the volume ... 264
  Calling up lists and menus ... 262
  Central control elements ... 259
  Configuring display settings ... 267
  ENERGIZING comfort program (overview) ... 278
  Entering characters ... 265
  Favorites ... 262
  Main functions ... 262
  Overview ... 258
  Rear climate control ... 143
  Restoring the factory settings ... 277
  Standby mode function ... 173
  Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program ... 279
  Switching the sound on or off ... 264

Multimedia system
  see Touch Control
  see Touchpad

N

Navigation
  Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual ... 305
  Menu (on-board computer) ... 237
  Showing/hiding the menu ... 280
  Switching on ... 280
  Updating the map data ... 303
  Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 247

Navigation
  see Destination
  see Destination entry
  see Map

- see Route
- see Route guidance
- see Traffic information

Navigation announcements
- Activating/deactivating 294
- Adjusting the volume 294
- Repeating 295
- Switching audio fadeout on/off 294

Navigation messages
- On-board computer 237

Near Field Communication (NFC) 311
- Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 311
- Information 311
- Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment 346
- Switching mobile phones 311
- Using a mobile phone 311

Neutral
- Inserting 159

NFC
- see Near Field Communication (NFC)

Non-operational time
- Activating/deactivating standby mode 173
- Standby mode function 173

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 151

O

Occupant safety
- Pets in the vehicle 61

Occupant safety
- see Airbag
- see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
- see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
- see PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side
- see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
- see Restraint system
- see Seat belt

Odometer
- see Total distance

Oil
- see Engine oil

On-board computer 231
- Assistance graphic menu 234
- Displaying the service due date 357
- Head-up Display menu 240
- Media menu 239
- Menu designs 232
- Menu overview 231
- Multifunction display 233
- Navigation system menu 237
- Operating 231
- Radio menu 238
- Service menu 234
- Telephone menu 239
- Trip menu 235

On-board diagnostics interface
- see Diagnostics connection

Open-source software 29

Opening the tailgate using your foot
- see HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Operating fluids
- Additives (fuel) 431
- Brake fluid 432
- Coolant (engine) 433
- Engine oil 431

  Fuel (gasoline) 430
  Notes 429
  Refrigerant (air conditioning system) 434
  Windshield washer fluid 434

Operating safety
  Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 23
  Information 22

Operating system
  see On-board computer

Operator's Manual
  Vehicle equipment 20

Operator's Manual (digital) 18

Overhead control panel
  Making calls (Mercedes me connect) 324
  Overview 12

P

Paint code 427

Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 368

Panic alarm 63
  Activating/deactivating 63

Panoramic sliding sunroof
  see Sliding sunroof

Park position
  Inserting 160
  Selecting automatically 160

Parking
  see Electric parking brake

Parking aid
  see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 202
  Activating 205
  Adjusting warning tones 205
  Function 202
  Side impact protection 203
  Switching off 205
  System limitations 202

Parking assistance systems
  see Active Parking Assist

Parking brake
  see Electric parking brake

Parking for an extended period 172

Parking lights 126

Parking position
  Exterior mirrors 138
  Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 138

Partition net
  Attaching 113

PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
  see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

Payload
  Calculation example 405
  Determining the maximum 404

Pedestrian protection
  see Active hood (pedestrian protection)

Perfume
  see Perfume atomizer

Perfume atomizer 145
  Inserting/removing the flacon 145
  Setting 144

Perfume vial
  see Perfume atomizer

Permitted towing methods 386

Personalization
    see User profile
Pets in the vehicle 61
Phone book
    see Contacts
Picture formats
    see Video mode
Picture settings
    see Video mode
PIN protection
    Activating/deactivating 274
Plastic trim (Care) 373
Playback options
    Selecting 338
POI
    Selecting 284
POI symbols
    Selecting 301
Power supply
    Switching on (Start/Stop button) 148
Power washer (care) 366
Power windows
    see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 45
    Function 45
    PRE-SAFE® Sound 45
    Reversing measures 46
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side 46
    Activation 32
    Function 46
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) 46
    Function 46
    Reversing measures 46
Preventative occupant protection system
    see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
    Selecting 283
Programs
    see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protecting the environment
    Notes 19

Q

QR code
    Rescue card 26
Qualified specialist workshop 24

R

Radar sensors
    Foil covering 174
Radiator shutters
    see AIRPANEL (Care)
Radio
    Activating/deactivating radio text 350
    Calling up the station list 349
    Deleting channels 349
    Direct frequency entry 349
    Displaying information 350
    Displaying radio text 350
    Editing station presets 349
    Menu (on-board computer) 238
    Moving stations 349
    Overview 348

- Searching for stations 349
- Setting a channel 349
- Setting the waveband 349
- Storing radio stations 349
- Switching on 347
- Switching the HD radio function on/off 349
- Tagging music tracks 350
- Voice commands (Voice Control System) 251

Radio stations
- Dialing (on-board computer) 238

Rain closing function
- Sliding sunroof 84

Range
- Displaying 235

Reading light
- see Interior lighting

Real wood (Care) 373

Rear climate control
- Setting 143

Rear door (child safety lock) 59

Rear fog lamp
- Switching on/off 127

Rear seat
- see Seat

Rear view camera 206
- Care 371
- Function 206
- Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) 211
- Setting favorites (360° Camera) 211

Rear window
- Changing the wiper blade 135

Rear window defroster 141

Rear window wipers
- Activating/deactivating 133

Reflective safety vest 375

Refrigerant (air conditioning system)
- Notes 434

Refueling
- Refueling the vehicle 163

Remote Online
- Charging the battery 151
- Cooling or heating the vehicle interior 150
- Starting the vehicle 151

Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety 25

Rescue card 26

Reserve
- Fuel 431

Reset function (multimedia system) 277

Residual heat 144

Restoring (factory settings)
- see Reset function (multimedia system)

Restraint system 31
- Basic instructions for children 46
- Function in an accident 32
- Functionality 32
- Malfunction 32
- Protection 31
- Reduced protection 31
- Self-test 32
- Warning lamp 32

Reverse gear
- Inserting 159

- **Rims (Care)** 371
- **Roadside Assistance** 21
- **Roadside Assistance call**
  - see Mercedes me connect
- **Roll away protection**
  - see HOLD function
- **Roller sunblind** 77
  - Side windows 77
- **Roof carrier**
  - Attaching 116
  - Loading 116
- **Roof load** 436
- **Route** 288, 290
  - Activating a commuter route 290
  - Calculating 288
  - Displaying destination information 290
  - Planning 285
  - Selecting a type 288
  - Selecting an alternative route 290
  - Selecting notifications 290
  - Selecting options 289
  - Starting the automatic service station search 291
  - Switching the automatic gas station search on/off 291
  - Using automatic gas station search 291
  - With intermediate destinations 285
- **Route guidance** 291
  - Canceling 295
  - Changing direction 292
  - Destination reached 293
  - From an off-road location 295
  - Lane recommendations 293
  - Notes 291
  - Off-road 295
  - To an off-road destination 295
- **Route-based speed adaptation**
  - Displays in the Instrument Display 196
  - Function 190
- **Route-based speed adjustment**
  - Setting 192
- **Run-flat characteristics**
  - MOExtended tires 376

S

- **Safety systems**
  - see Driving safety system
- **Satellite map** 305
- **Satellite radio**
  - Activating/deactivating TuneStart 354
  - Adding a channel to Smart Favorites 354
  - Deleting a channel 353
  - Displaying EPG information 353
  - Displaying service information 355
  - Information 350
  - Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart 354
  - Logging in 350
  - Moving a channel 353
  - Music and sport alerts function 353
  - Overview 352
  - Pause and playback function 354
  - Restrictions 350
  - Selecting a category 353
  - Selecting a channel 353
  - Setting music and sport alerts 353
  - Setting the parental control 353
  - Storing a channel 353
  - Switching on 351
- **SD card**
  - Inserting/removing 336

Seat 88, 89, 108
  4-way lumbar support 92
  Adjusting (electrically) 91
  Adjusting (manually and electrically) 89
  Adjusting the seat backrest angle (rear passenger compartment) 111
  Backrest (rear) locking 110
  Correct driver's seat position 88
  Folding the backrest (rear passenger compartment) back 109
  Folding the backrest (rear) forwards 108
  Massage program overview 96
  Operating the memory function 104
  Resetting the settings 96
  Setting automatic lateral support adjustment 95
  Setting options 14
  Workout program overview 96

Seat
  see Folding bench seat

Seat adjustment
  Configuring 95

Seat belt 34
  Protection 34

Seat belt adjustment
  Activating/deactivating 37
  Function 37

Seat belt warning
  see Seat belts

Seat belts 37
  Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment 37
  Adjusting the height 36
  Care 373
  Fastening 36
  Reduced protection 35
  Releasing 37
  Seat belt adjustment (function) 37
  Warning lamp 37

Seat cover (Care) 373

Seat heating
  Activating/deactivating 96

Seat ventilation
  Switching on/off 97

Second telephone 309
  Connecting 309
  Features 309

Selecting a gear
  see Changing gears

Selector lever
  see DIRECT SELECT lever

Self-test
  Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff 42

Sensors (Care) 371

Service center
  see Qualified specialist workshop

Service interval display
  see ASSYST PLUS

Service station search
  Starting automatic search 291

Setting a speed
  see Cruise control

Setting summer time 268

Setting the date format 268

Setting the distance unit 273

Setting the map scale
  see Map

Shift paddles
  see Steering wheel paddle shifters
Shifting gears
  Gearshift recommendation ... 161
Short messages
  see Text messages
Side airbag ... 38
Side impact protection ... 203
Side windows ... 78
  Child safety lock in the rear passenger compartment ... 60
  Closing ... 78
  Closing using the SmartKey ... 80
  Convenience closing feature ... 80
  Convenience opening ... 79
  Opening ... 78
  Opening with the SmartKey ... 79
  Problem ... 80
  Roller sunblind ... 77
Size designation (tires) ... 410
Sliding sunroof ... 81
  Automatic functions ... 84
  Closing ... 81
  Closing using the SmartKey ... 80
  Opening ... 81
  Opening with the SmartKey ... 79
  Problem ... 84
  Rain closing function ... 84
SmartKey ... 62
  Acoustic locking verification signal ... 63
  Battery ... 64
  Energy consumption ... 63
  Features ... 62
  Key ring attachment ... 64
  Mechanical key ... 64
  Overview ... 62
  Panic alarm ... 63
  Problem ... 65
  Unlocking setting ... 63
SmartKey functions
  Deactivating ... 63
Smartphone
  see Android Auto
  see Apple CarPlay™
  see Mercedes-Benz Link
  see Telephone
Snow chains ... 396
Socket (12 V) ... 120
  Cargo compartment ... 122
  Front center console ... 120
  Front passenger footwell ... 120
  Rear passenger compartment ... 120
Socket (115 V) ... 121
  Rear passenger compartment ... 121
Software update ... 276
  Important system updates ... 277
  Information ... 276
  Performing ... 276
Sound
  PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 45
  Wheels and tires ... 395
Sound
  see Burmester® surround sound system
  see Sound settings
Sound settings ... 355
  Adjusting the balance/fader ... 355
  Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 355
  Automatic volume adjustment ... 355
  Calls up the sound menu ... 355
  Information ... 355

Special seat belt retractor 52

Specialist workshop 24

Speech dialog system
  see Voice Control System

Speed index (tires) 410

Speedometer
  Digital 235

Standby mode
  Activating/deactivating 173
  Function 173

Standing lights 126

Start/Stop button
  Parking the vehicle 165
  Starting the vehicle 149
  Switching on the power supply or ignition 148

Start/stop function
  see ECO start/stop function

Starting assistance
  see Jump-start connection

Starting the engine
  see Vehicle

Starting-off aid
  see Hill start assist

Station
  Deleting 349
  Direct frequency entry 349
  Moving 349
  Searching 349
  Setting 349
  Storing 349

Station list
  Calling up 349

Station presets
  Editing 349
  Modifying 349

STEER CONTROL
  Function/notes 179

Steering wheel 230
  Adjusting (electrically) 102
  Adjusting (manually) 101
  Buttons 230
  Operating the memory function 104
  Steering wheel heater 103

Steering wheel heater
  Switching on/off 103

Steering wheel paddle shifters 160

Stowage areas
  see Loading
  see Stowage compartment

Stowage compartment 107
  Armrest 107
  Center console 107
  Door 107
  Eyeglasses compartment 107
  Glove box 107
  Rear armrest 108

Stowage compartments
  see Loading
  see Stowage compartment

Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor 116

Sulfur content 430

Sun visor
  Operating 139

Surround lighting 130
  Setting 130

Surround View
  see 360° Camera

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Suspension
  Adjusting the chassis level (AIR BODY CONTROL) ... 201
Suspension
  see AIR BODY CONTROL
Switch-off delay time
  Exterior ... 130
  Interior ... 132
Switching the surround sound on/off
  Burmester® surround sound system ... 356
Synchronization function
  Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 144
  Switching on/off (control panel) ... 143
System settings
  Activating/deactivating PIN protection ... 274
  Reset function (multimedia system) ... 277
  Setting the distance unit ... 273
  Setting the time and date automatically ... 268
  Setting the time zone ... 268
  Setting the time/date format ... 268
  Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ... 269
System settings
  see Bluetooth®
  see Data import/export
  see Language
  see Software update
  see Wi-Fi

T

Tailgate ... 71
  Closing ... 72
  Emergency release from the inside ... 77
  HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 74
  Limiting the opening angle ... 76
  Opening ... 71
  Opening dimensions ... 435
  Unlocking (mechanical key) ... 76
Tailpipes (Care) ... 371
Tank content
  Fuel ... 431
  Reserve (fuel) ... 431
Technical data
  Information ... 425
  Tire pressure monitor ... 402
  Vehicle identification plate ... 427
Telephone ... 239, 307
  Activating functions during a call ... 312
  Call and ringtone volume ... 312
  Calls with several participants ... 312
  Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ... 311
  Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) ... 308
  Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) ... 308
  De-authorizing a mobile phone ... 310
  Disconnecting a mobile phone ... 310
  Importing contacts ... 315
  Importing contacts (overview) ... 314
  Incoming call during an existing call ... 313
  Information ... 308
  Interchanging mobile phones ... 310
  Menu (on-board computer) ... 239
  Mobile phone voice recognition ... 312
  Notes ... 305
  Operating modes ... 308
  Reception and transmission volume ... 311

- Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 311
- Telephone menu overview 307
- Telephone operation 312
- Using Near Field Communication (NFC) 311
- Voice commands (Voice Control System) 250
- Wireless charging (mobile phone) 124

Telephone
- see Second telephone

Telephone number
- Dialing (on-board computer) 239

Telephony operating modes
- Bluetooth® Telephony 308

Telephony operating modes
- see Second telephone

Temperature 141

Temperature grade 407

Text messages 316
- Calling a message sender 317
- Changing folders 318
- Composing 317
- Configuring the displayed text messages 316
- Deleting 318
- Drafts 318
- Notes 316
- Options 318
- Outbox 318
- Read-aloud function 317
- Reading 317
- Replying 317
- Sending 317
- Voice commands (Voice Control System) 254

Through-loading feature
- see Seat

Time
- Manual time setting 268
- Setting summer time 268
- Setting the time and date automatically 268
- Setting the time zone 268
- Setting the time/date format 268

TIN (Tire Identification Number) 408

Tire and Loading Information placard 403

Tire characteristics 410

Tire inflation compressor
- see TIREFIT kit

Tire information table 403

Tire labeling 407
- Characteristics 410
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 408
- Load index 410
- Load-bearing capacity 410
- Maximum tire load 409
- Maximum tire pressure 410
- Overview 407
- Speed rating 410
- Temperature grade 407
- Tire Quality Grading 407
- Tire size designation 410
- Traction grade 407
- Tread wear grade 407

Tire load (maximum) 409

Tire pressure 398, 399
- Checking (manually) 399
- Checking (tire pressure monitoring system) 401

- Maximum 410
- Notes 397
- Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system 402
- Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 400
- Tire pressure table 398
- TIREFIT kit 377

Tire pressure monitor
- Restarting 402
- Technical data 402

Tire pressure monitoring system
- Checking the tire pressure 401
- Checking the tire temperature 401
- Function 400

Tire pressure table 398

Tire Quality Grading 407

Tire temperature
- Checking (tire pressure monitoring system) 401
- Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 400

Tire tread 395

Tire-change tool kit
- Overview 418

TIREFIT kit 377
- Storage location 377
- Using 377

Tires
- Changing hub caps 420
- Characteristics 410
- Checking 395
- Checking the tire pressure (manually) 399
- Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system) 401
- Definitions 413
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 408
- Flat tire 375
- Installing 423
- Load index 410
- Load-bearing capacity 410
- Maximum tire load 409
- Maximum tire pressure 410
- MOExtended tires 376
- Noise 395
- Notes on installing 415
- Overview of tire labeling 407
- Removing 422
- Replacing 415, 419
- Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system 402
- Rotating 418
- Selection 415
- Snow chains 396
- Speed rating 410
- Storing 418
- Temperature grade 407
- Tire and Loading Information placard 403
- Tire pressure (notes) 397
- Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 400
- Tire pressure table 398
- Tire Quality Grading 407
- Tire size designation 410
- TIREFIT kit 377
- Traction grade 407
- Tread wear grade 407
- Unusual handling characteristics 395

Toll system
- Windshield 139

- **Tool**
  - see Vehicle tool kit
- **Top Tether** 55
- **Total distance** 235
  - Displaying 235
- **Touch Control** 259
  - On-board computer 231
  - Operating 259
  - Setting the sensitivity 259
- **Touchpad** 260
  - Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback 261
  - Operating 260
  - Reading the handwriting recognition aloud 261
  - Selecting a station and track 261
  - Setting the sensitivity 261
  - Switching on/off 260
- **Tow-bar system** 228
- **Tow-starting** 391
- **Towing away** 388
- **Towing eye**
  - Installing 391
  - Storage location 390
- **Towing methods** 386
- **Track**
  - Selecting (audio mode) 338
- **Traction grade** 407
- **Traffic information** 297
  - Displaying the traffic map 298
  - Displaying traffic incidents 299
  - Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription 297
  - Issuing hazard warnings 299
  - Live Traffic Information 297
  - Overview 297
- **Traffic map**
  - see Map
- **Traffic Sign Assist** 220
  - Function/notes 220
  - Setting 221
  - System limitations 220
- **Trailer operation**
  - Active Blind Spot Assist 223
- **Transferred vehicle data**
  - Android Auto 323
  - Apple CarPlay™ 323
- **Transmission position display** 158
- **Transporting**
  - Vehicle 389
- **Tread wear grade** 407
- **Trim element (Care)** 373
- **Trip**
  - Menu (on-board computer) 235
- **Trip computer**
  - Displaying 235
  - Resetting 236
- **Trip distance** 235
  - Displaying 235
  - Resetting 236
- **Trip odometer**
  - see Trip distance
- **Trunk lid**
  - see Tailgate
- **Turn signal indicator**
  - see Turn signals
- **Turn signals** 127
  - Switching on/off 127

- **Two phone mode**
  - see Second telephone
- **Two-way radios**
  - Frequencies 426
  - Notes on installation 425
  - Transmission output (maximum) 426

U

- **Units of measurement**
  - Setting 273
- **Unlocking setting** 63
- **USB devices**
  - Connecting 338
- **USB port** 122
- **User profile** 275
  - Creating 275
  - Importing/exporting 275
  - Options 276
  - Setting 275
- **Using the telephone**
  - see Calls

V

- **Vehicle** 149, 150
  - Activating/deactivating standby mode 173
  - Correct use 24
  - Data acquisition 26
  - Data storage 26
  - Diagnostics connection 23
  - Equipment 20
  - Limited Warranty 25
  - Locking (automatically) 69
  - Locking (from the inside) 67
  - Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 68
  - Locking/unlocking (emergency key) 70
  - Lowering 424
  - Maintenance 21
  - Parking for an extended period 172
  - Problem notification 24
  - QR code rescue card 26
  - Qualified specialist workshop 24
  - Raising 420
  - Standby mode function 173
  - Starting (emergency operation mode) 150
  - Starting (Remote Online) 151
  - Starting (start/stop button) 149
  - Switching off (start/stop button) 165
  - Towing 228
  - Unlocking (from the inside) 67
  - Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 68
  - Ventilating (convenience opening) 79
  - Voice commands (Voice Control System) 255
- **Vehicle data**
  - Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 158
  - Roof load 436
  - Transferring to Android Auto™ 323
  - Transferring to Apple CarPlay™ 323
  - Turning radius 435
  - Vehicle height 435
  - Vehicle length 435
  - Vehicle width 435
  - Wheelbase 435
- **Vehicle data storage**
  - Event data recorders 28
  - Multimedia system/Mercedes me connect 28
- **Vehicle dimensions** 435

Vehicle electronics
  Notes 425
  Two-way radios 425
Vehicle identification number
  see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 427
  Paint code 427
  VIN 427
Vehicle interior
  Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 150
Vehicle key
  see SmartKey
Vehicle maintenance
  see ASSYST PLUS
Vehicle operation
  Outside the USA or Canada 21
Vehicle position
  Switching transmission on/off 269
Vehicle tool kit 377
  TIREFIT kit 377
  Towing eye 390
Ventilating
  Convenience opening 79
Ventilation
  see Climate control
Vents
  see Air vents
Video mode 341
  Activating 339
  Activating/deactivating full-screen mode 341
  Overview 340
  Settings 341
VIN 427
  Identification plate 427
  Seat 427
  Windshield 427
Vision
  Removing condensation from the windows 144
  Windshield heater 146
Voice command types (Voice Control System) 244
Voice Control System 243
  Application specific voice commands 244
  Audible help functions 245
  Global voice commands 244
  Improving speech quality 245
  Language setting 245
  Media player voice commands 252
  Message voice commands 254
  Multifunction steering wheel (operating) 243
  Navigation voice commands 247
  Operable functions 244
  Operating safety 243
  Radio voice commands 251
  Switch voice commands 245
  Telephone voice controls 250
  Text message voice commands 254
  Types of voice commands 244
  Vehicle voice commands 255
  Voice prompting 244
Voice control system
  see Voice Control System

W

Warning lamps
  see Warning/indicator lamps
Warning system
  see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

DEP DEALER ePROCESS

Warning/indicator lamp
  ABS warning lamp ... 485
  Brake warning lamp (USA) ... 484
  Brakes warning lamp (Canada) ... 484
  Coolant warning lamp ... 492
  Electrical malfunction warning lamp ... 491
  Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 491
  ESP® OFF warning lamp ... 488
  ESP® warning lamp flashes ... 487
  ESP® warning lamp lights up ... 487
  Fuel reserve warning lamp ... 491, 492
  Power steering system warning lamp ... 495
  Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only) ... 486
  Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only) ... 486
  Restraint system warning lamp ... 488
  Seat belt warning lamp flashes ... 490
  Seat belt warning lamp lights up ... 489
  Suspension warning lamp ... 490
  Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes ... 494
  Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up ... 493
  Warning lamp for distance warning function ... 490
  Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning ... 486

Warning/indicator lamps ... 482
  Overview ... 482
  PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 42

Warranty ... 25

Washer fluid
  see Windshield washer fluid

Washing by hand (care) ... 367

Water tank
  see Air-water duct

Weather information ... 305

Web browser
  Calling up a web page ... 331
  Calling up options ... 332
  Calling up the settings ... 332
  Deleting a bookmark ... 332
  Deleting browser data ... 332
  Ending ... 333
  Managing bookmarks ... 332
  Overview ... 332
  Showing/hiding the menu ... 331

Website
  Calling up ... 331
  Showing/hiding the web browser menu ... 331

Wheel change
  Lowering the vehicle ... 424
  Mounting a new wheel ... 423
  Removing a wheel ... 422
  Removing/installing hub caps ... 420

Wheel rotation ... 418

Wheels
  Care ... 371
  Changing hub caps ... 420
  Checking ... 395

- Checking the tire pressure (manually) 399
- Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system) 401
- Definitions 413
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 408
- Flat tire 375
- Installing 423
- Load index 410
- Load-bearing capacity 410
- Maximum tire load 409
- Maximum tire pressure 410
- MOExtended tires 376
- Noise 395
- Notes on installing 415
- Overview of tire labeling 407
- Removing 422
- Replacing 415, 419
- Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system 402
- Rotating 418
- Selection 415
- Snow chains 396
- Speed rating 410
- Storing 418
- Temperature grade 407
- Tire and Loading Information placard 403
- Tire characteristics 410
- Tire pressure (notes) 397
- Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 400
- Tire pressure table 398
- Tire Quality Grading 407
- Tire size designation 410
- TIREFIT kit 377
- Traction grade 407
- Tread wear grade 407
- Unusual handling characteristics 395

Wi-Fi 269
- Overview 269
- Setting 270
- Setting up a hotspot 271

Window curtain airbag 38

Windows
- see Side windows

Windows (Care) 371

Windshield 133, 141
- Defrosting 141
- Infrared reflective 140
- Radio waves 139
- Replacing the wiper blades 133

Windshield
- see Windshield

Windshield heater 146

Windshield heating
- see Windshield heater

Windshield washer fluid 434
- Notes 434

Windshield washer system
- Topping up 364

Windshield wipers
- Activating/deactivating 132
- Replacing the wiper blades 133

Winter operation
- Snow chains 396

Wiper blades
- Care 371
- Replacing 133

Wireless charging
- Function/notes 123
- Mobile phone 124

Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 23

Workout program
Overview 96

Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop